



MATS
UNIVERSITY

NAAC
GRADE **A⁺**
ACCREDITED UNIVERSITY

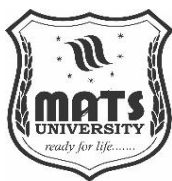
MATS CENTRE FOR OPEN & DISTANCE EDUCATION

Diversity of Invertebrate

Bachelor of Science
Semester - 1



SELF LEARNING MATERIAL



DSCC002
ZOOLOGY I:
DIVERSITY OF INVERTEBRATE
MATS University

DIVERSITY OF INVERTEBRATE
CODE: ODL/MSS/BSCB/102

Contents		Page No
MODULE 1: Introduction to Invertebrates		1-89
Unit 1	Short History of Invertebrates — As the Tree of Life Grows	1-13
Unit 2	Protozoa	14-25
Unit 3	Porifera	26-38
MODULE 2: Invertebrate II		39-50
Unit 4	Obelia Structure and Morphology, Hydrozoa Polymorphism, and Coral Reefs	51-63
Unit 5	Platyhelminths	64-74
	General Features, Structure, Morphology, Life Cycle and Virulence of <i>Fasciola hepatica</i>	75-89
MODULE 3: Invertebrates III		90-138
Unit 6	Nemathelminths	90-138
Unit 7	A Unique Perspective on <i>Dracunculus medinensis</i> : Helminth Adaptations	101-112
Unit 8	Annelida	113-123
Unit 9	Type study — <i>Hirudinaria granulosa</i>	124-138
MODULE 4: Invertebrate IV		139-186
Unit 12	Arthropoda	139-140
Unit 13	Characters common to most of the arthropods	140-142
Unit 14	Phylum Arthropoda Classification up to Classes with Examples	143-152
Unit 15	Peripatus: An Intriguing Link between two Major Branches of Evolution	153-155
Unit 16	Mollusca	156-186
MODULE 5: Invertebrate V		187-255
Unit 17	Echinodermata	187-215
Unit 18	Hemichordata: type study (<i>Balanoglossus</i>)	216-218
Unit 19	Site of Reproductive Biology and life cycle dynamics	219-220
Unit 20	Ecological Importance and Environmental Interactions	220-255
References		255- 256

COURSE DEVELOPMENT EXPERT COMMITTEE

1. Prof. (Dr.) Vishwaprakash Roy, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
 2. Dr. Prashant Mundeja, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
 3. Dr. Sandhyarani Panda, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
 4. Mr. Y. C. Rao, Company Secretary, Godavari Group, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
-

COURSE COORDINATOR

Dr.Prashant Mundeja, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh

COURSE /BLOCK PREPARATION

Dr.Jasmeet Kaur Sohal, Associate Professor, School of Science MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh

March, 2025

FIRST EDITION: 2025

ISBN: 978-93-49916-63-0

@MATS Centre for Distance and Online Education, MATS University, Village- Gullu, Aarang, Raipur- (Chhattisgarh)

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted or utilized or stored in any form, by mimeograph or any other means, without permission in writing from MATS University, Village- Gullu, Aarang, Raipur-(Chhattisgarh)

Printed & Published on behalf of MATS University, Village-Gullu, Aarang, Raipur by Mr. Meghanadhu Katabathuni, Facilities & Operations, MATS University, Raipur (C.G.)

Disclaimer-Publisher of this printing material is not responsible for any error or dispute from contents of this course material, this completely depends on AUTHOR'S MANUSCRIPT.
Printed at: The Digital Press, Krishna Complex, Raipur-492001(Chhattisgarh)

Acknowledgements:

The material (pictures and passages) we have used is purely for educational purposes. Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders of material reproduced in this book. Should any infringement have occurred, the publishers and editors apologize and will be pleased to make the necessary corrections in future editions of this book

MODULE INTRODUCTION

Course has five MODULEs. Under this theme we have covered the following topics:

MODULE 1 Introduction to Invertebrates

MODULE 2 Invertebrate II

MODULE 3 Invertebrate III

MODULE 4 Invertebrate IV

MODULE 5 Invertebrate V

These themes of the Book discuss about Invertebrate biodiversity is incredibly vast, encompassing over 90% of all animal species, with millions yet to be discovered, and plays crucial roles in ecosystems, including pollination, decomposition, and nutrient cycling. This book is designed to help you think about the topic of the particular MODULE. We suggest you do all the activities in the MODULEs, even those which you find relatively easy. This will reinforce your earlier learning

MODULE -1

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

Objectives

- To understand the diversity and classification of invertebrates
- To study the morphological and functional characteristics of Protozoa and Porifera
- To analyze the role of Protozoa in disease transmission and control methods
- To explore the canal system and skeletal structures in Porifera

UNIT 1: A Short History of Invertebrates — As the Tree of Life Grows

The history of invertebrates is the history of animal life on Earth. Of over 1.5 million identified animal species, more than 95% belong to this wide group, and it has ruled the ecosystems of our planet for over half a billion years. The evolutionary trajectory of these spineless wonders is among the most astonishing in the annals of life: with an incredible array of adaptational and survival strategies, they've colonized practically every habitat upon Earth's surface. Within countless seas, invertebrates display nature's relentless creativity and diversity, from microscopic protozoans drifting in a drop of water to intelligent octopuses maneuvering complex reefs. It is believed that many forms of life in the Kingdom Animalia began to divide from the rest of the living world early in the Precambrian era; some fossil evidence indicates that animal-like



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

life began to emerge roughly 600 million years ago. These primitive life-forms probably descended from colonial protists, single-celled microorganisms that one day started specializing and working together. This crucial transition is one of the most important evolutionary jumps in the history of the Earth, paving the way for more elaborate multicellular life forms to evolve. The Ediacaran biota, which lived around 575 million years ago, are among the earliest known animal fossils, but their precise relationship to modern animal lineages is somewhat contentious among paleontologists.

However, the actual explosion of animal diversity came during the Cambrian period, approximately 541 million years ago. During this relatively short period of geological time, a burst of evolutionary experimentation took place, referred to as the Cambrian Explosion, and almost all existing major animal body plans and phyla emerged. In just 20–25 million years—a time frame that is the blink of an eye in Earth’s 4.5-billion-year history—the groundwork for the diverse animal kingdoms was laid. This rapid diversification is documented in spectacular fossil deposits like the Burgess Shale in Canada, which includes remarkable details of soft-bodied organisms, providing a window into this critical juncture in evolutionary history. This early history of animal life is dominated by invertebrates. For about 100 million years after the Cambrian Explosion, invertebrates were the sole animals on Earth. They populated marine environments first, then evolved freshwater clades, and at some point—thanks in part to the evolution of arthropods, such as insects and arachnids—they colonized terrestrial ecosystems, too. Having gotten an early

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

start, invertebrates expanded into billions of niches, acquiring distinct adaptations through those niches that still make them evolutionarily triumphant.

The Kingdom Animalia is one of the most diverse groups of organisms on Earth, including everything from tiny rotifers to huge whales. Animals are eukaryotic multicellular organisms that exhibit heterotrophy—the inability to produce their own energy and nutrients—and thus rely on consuming other organisms for survival. Animals do not have cell walls and cellulose cellulosic rigidities, such as those found in plants; rather, they generally depend on relatively mobile tissues and tissues to enable specialized matrix formation. Sexual reproduction is the most common mode of reproduction in most animal groups, with asexual reproduction occurring in some groups (especially in invertebrates). Most people know that the animal kingdom is divided into vertebrates (backboned animals) and invertebrates (backboneless animals). Vertebrates — members of the phylum Chordata — include the well-known groups of fish, amphibians reptiles, birds and mammals. As familiar as they are in our daily lives and as important as their role in ecosystems, vertebrates comprise only 5% of all described animal species. Most of them — roughly 95% — are invertebrates, a category that includes some of the most complex and incredible organisms; from microscopic animals that live in seawater to mollusks and arthropods. Invertebrates have been influencing earth's ecosystems from the dawn of animal life. In particular, their



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

evolutionary innovations have deeply shaped the first appearance of all of the life's lineages after them. The earliest animals to evolve tissues, sensory organs, guts, and nervous systems were invertebrates. They introduced basic biological phenomena like sexual reproduction, predator-prey interactions, and symbiotic partnerships. Even now, invertebrates are providing a force for ecological processes in just about every habitat on Earth — from the depths of ocean trenches to the peaks of the highest mountains.

Invertebrate historical study has origins in ancient civilizations. About 2,300 years ago, Aristotle, known as the “father of zoology,” made meticulous notes of marine invertebrates inhabiting the Mediterranean Sea. Through the work *Historia Animalium*, he described many invertebrate species and classified them based on their anatomical features. Systematic study of the invertebrates, however, really took off during the European Renaissance and Age of Exploration, during which time naturalists began to document the staggering diversity of forms of life across the world. Important developments in invertebrate zoology occurred in the 18th and 19th centuries. Carl Linnaeus, the Swedish naturalist who devised the modern system of taxonomy, classified all invertebrates into only two cohorts: *Insecta* (insects) and *Vermes* (worms). This basic system was gradually refined as our scientific understanding grew. The word “invertebrates” was first introduced by Jean-Baptiste Lamarck in 1801 to identify those animals as a separate group defined by the lack of vertebral column. Later, Georges Cuvier accorded further classification of invertebrates to separate groups from manifestations, thus forming an approach to the

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

modern classification system. Microscopy ushered in a new way of studying invertebrates, uncovering the unseen worlds of microbial diversity. Charles Darwin's development of evolutionary theory, and especially of the concept of natural selection, provided a theoretical, if sometimes controversial, basis for understanding the relationships between various groups of invertebrates. As you may know, modern molecular techniques have further improved our understanding of relationships among various invertebrate groups and have often revolved evolutionary hypotheses based largely on morphological features. The systematic study of invertebrates today encompasses evidence from morphology, embryology, genetics, and paleontology to reconstruct their evolutionary history.

Overall, invertebrates are an extremely diverse group with many different structures, physiological processes, and ecological roles, all bound by the lack of a notochord backbone. This diversity notwithstanding, there are broad characteristics that distinguish invertebrates from vertebrates. It is true that the body plans of invertebrates are generally more simple than that of vertebrates, but this simplicity masks highly clever adaptations that have led to their evolutionary success. They typically lack skeletal systems formed of bone or cartilage, relying instead upon hydrostatic pressure, exoskeletons, or other supportive structures to maintain their body shape and movement. Invertebrates are generally smaller than vertebrates, although exceptions exist, such as the giant squid, which can grow up to 14 meters long. Their small size is generally associated with simpler circulatory systems; many invertebrates



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

have open circulatory systems in which blood bathes body tissues freely and is not confined to vessels as in most vertebrates. Invertebrate respiratory systems vary greatly from simple diffusion across the body surface to specialized structures, such as gills, tracheae, or book lungs, depending on the habitat and metabolic needs of the organism.

Invertebrate systems are generally less centralized than the brain-centered organization of vertebrates. Most invertebrates have a nerve net (as in cnidarians) or chains of ganglia (as in annelids and arthropods) instead of a single, centralized brain. However, some groups, including the cephalopod mollusks such as the octopuses and squids, evolved especially complex nervous systems, which by all accounts allow for a style of sophisticated learning and problem solving that at least rivals that of many vertebrates. Neural complexity likely evolved separately in vertebrate and octopus lineages, serving similar functions. Invertebrate reproductive strategies are astonishingly diverse. High sexual fitness ensures the survival of species, we know that many species are capable of both sexual and asexual reproduction which depends upon environmental conditions. Hermaphroditism—when individuals have both male and female reproductive organs—is common in several groups of invertebrates, including flatworms, earthworms and many mollusks. Metamorphosis — complex life cycles in which juveniles look little like their adults in either form or lifestyle — is particularly widespread among invertebrates. Such diverse reproductive strategies have allowed invertebrates to inhabit almost every environment on Earth, from the depths of the ocean trenches to the driest of deserts.

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

Invertebrates play an essential role in our ecosystems. They are primary consumers, decomposers, predators, parasites and symbionts in nearly every ecosystem. “It’s well-established that many invertebrates are ecosystem engineers, physically altering habitats in ways that have knock-on effects for many other species.” Coral animals build huge reef systems that support thousands of marine species. Earthworms are known to aerate soil and speed up decomposition processes, drastically changing terrestrial ecosystems. Pollination by insects, especially by bees, butterflies, and moths, is vital for the reproduction of about 80 percent of flowering plant species, including many that are important for human food security. Some invertebrate lineages have proved particularly evolutionarily resilient. They have outlasted all five major mass extinction events in Earth’s history — sometimes prospering in the aftermath as ecological niches became available. Invertebrate groups have persisted for hundreds of millions of years due to their ability to rapidly reproduce and genetically recombine and adapt to changing conditions. Some living invertebrates, like horseshoe crabs, have changed little over the past 400 million years or so and are called “living fossils.” Over time, the framework for the delineation of invertebrates has changed dramatically as our comprehension of evolutionary lineages has grown. Today, taxonomists identify dozens of separate phyla of invertebrates — each a major branch in the evolutionary tree of animal life. They are defined by significant differences in body plan, developmental modes, and genetics. Important invertebrate phyla include Porifera



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

(the sponges), Cnidaria (jellyfish, corals and their allies), Platyhelminthes (the flatworms), Nematoda (the roundworms), Annelida (segmented worms), Mollusca (the mollusks), Arthropoda (the arthropods) and Echinodermata (the echinoderms).

Porifera or sponges are one of the most basal groups of animals. These are sedentary aquatic organisms that do not possess true tissues and organs; rather, they are composed of aggregated cells not organized into tissues, supported by a skeleton formed of collagen fibers and/or spicules of silica or calcium carbonate. Sponges have a simple organization but complex water-filtering systems that allow them to extract nutrients from surrounding water. They generate internal water currents with the aid of specialized flagellated cells termed choanocytes, whose form closely resembles certain protozoans, aligning with the evolutionary connection between single-celled organisms and multicellular metazoans. Sponges originated in the Precambrian sea 600 million years ago, and they have kept their basic body plan through a long evolutionary record. Early sponges were significant reef-formers during the Paleozoic, especially in the Cambrian and Ordovician, which is evidenced in the fossil record. Today, about 8,500 species of sponges branch out through waters marine and fresh, from brothels of news in shallow coastlines to the hadal stuff beyond 8,000 meters down. Their ecological functions include the filtering of huge volumes of water (some large sponges filter as much as 1,500 liters per day) and the

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

provision of habitat for many smaller organisms that live within their intricate architectures.

Some of the most stunningly beautiful invertebrates sleep beneath the phylum Cnidaria: jellyfish, corals, sea anemones and hydrozoans. Although they include corals, sponges, and jellyfish, all cnidarian share two main traits: radial symmetry and stinging cells called cnidocytes, which contain nematocysts (harpoonlike structures) that can be used for defense and to capture prey. They have a body plan consisting of a single body opening surrounded by tentacles leading to a simple sac-like digestive cavity. Most cnidarians undergo alternation of two forms in the body plan over the life cycle, which are the sessile polyp form and the free-swimming medusa form, while some species have only one or the other form. Cnidarians arose late in the Precambrian and became common in the Cambrian. Fossils indicate they were some of the earliest predatory animals, and their diversification helped spur the arms race of evolution that caused the Cambrian Explosion. Reef-building corals have especially important ecological roles throughout the history of Earth and have contributed to the development of complex three-dimensional habitats that foster tremendous biodiversity. Though they cover less than one percent of the ocean floor, modern coral reefs provide habitat to about 25 percent of all marine species. But these critical ecosystems are now under existential threats from climate change, ocean acidification and direct human impacts.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Some of the simplest bilaterally symmetrical animals are platyhelminthes, or flatworms. These soft-bodied, unsegmented worms have a distinct head end with concentrated sensory organs and a simple CNS—evolutionary innovations that permitted more directional movement and interaction with the environment. Because flatworms do not have specialized circulatory and respiratory systems, they absorb oxygen into their bodies and distribute nutrients through diffusion. Their digestive tract has a single opening, so they have to eat and excrete through the same hole. Most flatworms are hermaphrodites, which means they have both ovaries and testes. Free-living, or non-parasitic, flatworms, like planarians, live in fresh and salt waters and wet terrestrial environments. These creatures have piqued scientific interest for their incredible regenerative capacity—some species can reform a whole body from a severed piece no larger than 1/279th the size of the original organism. But the phylum is perhaps most famous for its members that are parasites, like tapeworms and flukes, which have undergone extensive adaptations for crashing in on their hosts. Parasitic flatworms negatively affect human health; schistosomiasis, which the organisms cause, is one of the most debilitating diseases in the world today, afflicting more than 200 million humans globally, but primarily in the tropics where fresh water and sanitation are often limited. Nematoda (the roundworms) is one of the most species-rich and ecologically diverse of all animal phyla. These cylindrical, non-segmented worms have a complete digestive tract with a mouth and anus, a pseudocoelomic body cavity, and a protective external cuticle which is molted as they grow. Their muscular system contains

no transverses, thus confining them to a unique thrashing motion. Nematodes, whose body plan is comparatively simple, have thrived in virtually all environments on Earth, from polar ice to desert sand and from the tops of mountains to the depths of ocean trenches.

Microscopic size and hidden lifestyles often cause under appreciation of the ecological significance of nematodes. Nematodes that live in soil are important players in nutrient cycling and maintaining soil health, while marine nematodes are often the most abundant multicellular organisms in ocean sediments, and may number in the millions per unit area (one million nematodes or more can be found in a cubic meter of sediment). Parasitic nematodes attack plants (causing major crop losses), animals, and humans (causing the diseases ascariasis, trichinosis, and elephantiasis). When it was first discovered, the nematode, *C. elegans*, gained global attention as a model organism, leading to a number of important contributions to genetics, developmental biology, and neuroscience. Segmented worms (Annelida) have a more complex organization than previous phyla, with true segmentation, where the body is divided into similar units, each of which contains parts of all major organ systems. This set up more efficient locomotion and greater specialization of body segments. Annelida have true coelom (a fluid-filled body cavity completely lined by mesoderm), closed circulatory systems with contractile blood vessels and well developed nervous system including a structures resembling a brain and ventral nerve cord. Thus, they have a complete digestive system, which extends all

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

along the length of the body with distinct regions for different digestive purposes.

The 22,000 described annelid species have in recent decades been classified into three major classes: Polychaeta (mostly marine worms with many bristles), Oligochaeta (including earthworms and their relatives), and Hirudinea (leeches). The most diverse group, the polychaetes, show astonishing variation in body shape and lifestyle: they range from tube-dwelling filter feeders to active predators with muscular jaws. Earthworms act as ecosystem engineers in terrestrial systems, ingesting large amounts of soil and organic matter, modifying soil structure, and ultimately increasing plant productivity. Charles Darwin spent his last scientific book on earthworms, and concluded that “it may be doubted whether there are many other animals which have played so important a part in the history of the world.” Phylum Mollusca (mollusks, or mollusks) is the second largest phylum of invertebrates, including about 85000 understood living species and another estimated 100000 extinct species described from the fossils. With anatomical and ecological diversity that encompass coffee-sized snails and giant squids that can grow to 13 meters and beyond, mollusks display dazzling diversity. In spite of this diversity all mollusks have a similar body plan, with a muscular foot for movement, a visceral mass containing the internal organs, and a mantle which helps secrete the shell (if it has one). Their feeding apparatus, the radula — a ribbon-like organ studded with rows of teeth made of the hard polymer chitin — is a hallmark of the phylum, though it has been secondarily lost in some of the more specialized lineages, such as the bivalves.

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

The largest classes of mollusks are Gastropoda (snails and slugs), Bivalvia (clams, oysters, and mussels), Cephalopoda (octopuses, squids, and nautilus), Polyplacophora (chitons), Scaphopoda (tusk shells), and a few smaller groups. They've adapted to almost every aquatic habitat, and they've invaded terrestrial habitats — especially (and notably) among the gastropods. Their ecological roles are many: as herbivores that structure plant communities, as filter feeders that help clarify water, as predators that regulate prey densities, and as prey in turn for countless higher trophic levels. Humans have harvested mollusks for food, tools, decoration, and currency since ancient times and continue to strike them commercially in billions of numbers. Special mention goes to cephalopod mollusks, which have shown extraordinary evolutionary innovations. These specialized predators have the most complex nervous systems of all invertebrates, with more highly developed brain-to-body weight ratios than most vertebrates. Their complex eyes evolved separately from vertebrate eyes but have many of the same features, an example of convergent evolution. Cephalopods have evolved remarkable behavioral complexity, demonstrating tool use, problem-solving aptitude, and possibly even nascent culture. Specialized skin cells called chromatophores allow these animals to change colors rapidly, allowing for amazing displays for the purpose of camouflage or communication. Such characteristics have prompted some scientists



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

UNIT 2:Protozoa

Protozoa are one of the most diverse and interesting class of microorganisms on earth. These single-celled, eukaryotic organisms have fascinated scientists since the 17th century, when Anton van Leeuwenhoek first spotted them with his primitive microscope. Protozoa are small and microscopic, but they are complex organisms both in their structure and behavior, and they occupy an important ecological niche in your body. They live in almost every habitat on Earth, from the depths of the oceans to the soil below our feet, and even inside the bodies of other organisms as symbionts or parasites. It is within a larger field, protozoology, that has come a long way in the centuries since its inception as a scientific discipline. Protozoa fill an intermediate niche in the tree of life, having similarities to both animals and other microorganisms, and thus their taxonomic classification has remained an area of continuous revision as modern molecular techniques have provided deeper insights into evolutionary relationships. These species participate in nutrient cycling and energy transfer in food web dynamics, and thus have major influences on biogeochemistry and ecosystem process across scales. Also, some protozoan species are of major importance for human, animal, and plant diseases and this makes their study of vital importance in medical, veterinary, and agricultural fields. Ariel D. Kahn, Ph.D. Diversity estimates for taxonomy-and-specimen-avoiding protozoa run in the hundreds of thousands (and many discoveries go undiscovered and/or poorly characterized). Their versatile nature has enabled them to conquer environments from extreme habitats such as hot springs and

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

hypersaline bodies of water to complex host internal environments. So much so that this amazing group continue to produce fascinating findings surrounding basic biological, evolutionary and ecological processes that tell us about biology on Earth.

The word protozoa comes from Greek pro- (first) and zoon (animal), as they were historically considered simple animals. But the modern concept of protozoa is no longer that of a formal taxonomic group, but more of a loose assembly of single-celled eukaryotic organisms sharing similar attributes. Protozoa are defined in a way which has changed significantly over time as scientific knowledge and classification systems have evolved. Protozoa were originally classified as part of the animal kingdom before being moved to their own kingdom called Protista along with various other types of unicellular eukaryotes. Modern classification systems, built upon molecular phylogenetics, have allowed to refine this view, showing that protozoa demonstrate a polyphyletic group, that is, a group of organisms that do not share same evolutionary origin but instead evolved independently via different evolutionary paths. Most protozoan lineages are currently assigned to several supergroups [and/or kingdoms] placed within the domain Eukarya including Amoebozoa, Excavata, Alveolata, and Rhizaria, among others. This taxonomic smoke spread mirrors the remarkable breadth of detail that lies within protozoa and their tangled phylogeny. Even so, protozoa still has some practical value in ecology, medicine, and education as a collective reference to heterotrophic, mostly unicellular eukaryotes devoid of cell walls



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

that have some type of motility at one stage or another of their life cycle. However, continued molecular data were to refine the protozoa taxonomy as new orders are still proposed, demonstrating that our understanding of life's diversity remains dynamic. Protozoa, though highly diverse, have some general characteristics that are common to the group. The most important of these characteristics is that protozoans are unicellular, with each protozoan organism being a single cell that performs every function of life independently. But this single cell has an amazing complexity and specialization of its internal structures — what is often referred to as “organellar complexity.” Protozoa are eukaryotes, meaning they have membrane-bound organelles, including a well-organized nucleus containing genetic material, mitochondria for energy production, endoplasmic reticulum, and Golgi apparatus, as well as many other structures specialized to particular groups of protozoa. Unlike plants and fungi, protozoa do not have rigid cell walls, having instead flexible cell membranes through which bodies may take diverse shapes and, in some species, change forms. Most protozoa are microscopic organisms; their size generally varies between 10 and 500 micrometers, although some of them grow up to several millimeters in length and can be seen without microscope. Protozoa reproduce by asexual means (mostly by binary fission) and by sexual processes in some groups; many species have complicated life cycles that may involve multiple stages and hosts. In terms of nutrition, most protozoa are heterotrophic and they acquire organic carbon from other organisms or organic particles; however, certain groups contain plastids and can carry out photosynthesis, blurring the line that separates protozoa and algae. Protozoa are usually motile organisms and most of the species can move independently by

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

specialized locomotory organelles commonly flagella, cilia, or pseudopodia, the same organelles are used for feeding processes for many species. Protozoa are remarkable in their adaptability to environmental conditions, with many species able to form resistant cysts so that they can survive conditions that would otherwise be unfavorable, and can express complex behaviors such as predation, mating, and responses to environmental stimuli in the absence of nervous systems. Protozoa play important ecological roles, including decomposition, predation, parasitism, and contributing to the microbial food web in aquatic and terrestrial environments.

Locomotion-Based Classification of Protozoa: The classification of protozoa based on the locomotion represents a practical approach and has historical importance in the field of protozoology. Flagellates (or Mastigophora), Ciliates (or Ciliophora), Amoeboids (or Sarcodina), Sporozoans (or Apicomplexa). There are many more types of microorganisms included in the Eukaryotes, flagellates are within the world of the protozoa as a diverse group that are defined by the possession of one or more flagella—long, whip-like structures that propel the organism through liquid environments by a rowing or undulatory motion. Examples include Trypanosoma, the cause of sleeping sickness, and Giardia, which causes intestinal infections. Flagella structure is made of a central axoneme that includes microtubules in the characteristic 9+2 arrangement, enclosed in an extension of the cell membrane. Heterotrophy,



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

autotrophy (as in some photosynthetic forms, such as *Euglena*), and parasitism. Another group of protists, the ciliates, have many short, hair-like structures called cilia that cover part or all of their cell surface. These cilia beat together in coordinated patterns to generate a current for feeding or to move the organism through the water, usually with more accuracy than the flagellates do. One well-known representative of ciliated protozoans is the genus *Paramecium*, which has a highly organized cell structure with specialized organelles such as contractile vacuoles for osmoregulation and a special type of dual nuclear system with a macronucleus and a micronucleus. Ciliates also display complex behaviors, including conjugation a sexual process in which two ciliates exchange genetic material with each other. Amoeboid protozoa move by utilizing temporary extensions of cytoplasm known as pseudopodia that are formed by the flowing of cytoplasm within a flexible cell membrane. This causes the organism to ooze its cytoplasm through cells, extending portions of its body to then pull itself forward in a characteristic crawl. A common example of such movement can be seen with *Amoeba proteus* as this organism exhibits several forms of pseudopodia (lobopodia — lobe-like extensions, filopodia — thin, threadlike processes, and reticulopodia — foam-like projections). [3] Amoeboids usually feed by means of phagocytosis by surrounding prey or food particles with their pseudopodia. A sporozoan is a member of a subclass of protozoa usually without special locomotory organs in the adult form and that passes from host to host. These obligate parasites, such as *Plasmodium* (the malaria parasite) and *Toxoplasma*, have remarkably complex life cycles involving multiple hosts and specialized infective stages. Though

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

adult forms may be non-motile, some stages in the life cycle may develop flagella or demonstrate gliding motility via specialized protein complexes. This locomotion-based classification reflects the variety of locomotor strategies evolved by protozoa, and bears a relationship with many other biological, ecological and pathogenic aspects of protozoan species.

From protozoa, dumplings of single-celled life, so diverse in structure and morphology, radiating astonishing complexity and specialization. One such organism, Paramecium (a common model ciliate used to study many cellular processes), has an impressive level of sophistication, with a signature slipper-like body form that is typically around 150-300 micrometers long. There are thousands of short hairs (cilia) protruding from the cell surface in longitudinal rows in the cover of paramecium; these hairs generate coordinated waves (metachronal waves) which help in the locomotion of the organism and also in creating feeding currents. Just under the cell membrane is a dense cortex of the pellicle, a slightly flexible but semi-rigid outer protein layer that provides structural support and a meshwork of infraciliary fibrils that control ciliary motion. In the pellicle are many trichocysts, which are specialized defensive organelles that can fire threadlike structures at the organism's threat. The cytoplasm of Paramecium is differentiated into clear outer ectoplasm and a granular inner endoplasm containing the various organelles. One of the defining features of Paramecium is its nuclear apparatus, which comprises a large macronucleus responsible for routine



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

cell functions and one or more smaller micronuclei involved in mating and genetic recombination. Feeding initiates with the oral groove, which is a depression that runs along one side of the cell and conveys food particles to the cytostome (cell mouth), that forms food vacuoles. This vacuole spasticity leads to cytosomal circulation, where digestion occurs with the help of lysosomes, and indigestible matter gets finally expelled from the cytoproct (cell anus) as well. Freshwater cells from the Paramecium genus must maintain osmotic equilibrium, which they accomplish through the osmoregulation method involving the contractile vacuole that serves as a complex water-expulsion structure, containing a central collecting vesicle and a number of radiating canals the contractile vacuole periodically expels its contents through a pore in the cell membrane, thus regulating osmotic pressure of cytoplasm via a large number of canals collecting excess water from the cytoplasm. the process by which a new organism (of the same species as the parent) is produced from the parent organism Where is reproduction in the Paramecium binary fission or conjugation? Apart from Paramecium, other protozoan members have more structure-limiting differences: amoeboids have no clear body structure body and also with flowing cytoplasm; flagellates have one more whip-like flagella to exist out of the body; and apicomplexans have specialized structures at the head called apical complexes that help them to penetrate into host cells. Protozoa are unicellular organisms and have structural and functional complexity comparable to multicellular organisms, which exemplifies how adaptable and successful unicellular life forms are in evolution.

Protozoan diseases are one of the most crucial threats to the health of people all over the world. Malaria is arguably the most deadly protozoan disease, caused by a number of species of *Plasmodium* that are transmitted by female *Anopheles* mosquitoes. After the mosquito bites, the parasite enters the bloodstream and travels to the liver, where it takes up residence before returning to the bloodstream to invade red blood cells. For malaria disease, the most severe form caused by the parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. Malaria presents with cycles of fever, chills and sweating as the parasites multiply in — and rupture — red blood cells, and if the disease is not treated it can result in severe complications, including cerebral malaria, respiratory distress and organ failure. Control strategies consist of vector control (insecticide-treated bed nets, indoor residual spraying), preventive antimalarial medications for travelers and at-risk populations, diagnosis (e.g., rapid diagnostic tests, microscopy, and treatment (e.g., artemisinin-based combination therapies). While advancements have been made, drug resistance continues to be a major issue, and the need for more drugs persists. African trypanosomiasis, or sleeping sickness, is caused by infection with subspecies of *Trypanosoma brucei*, which are transmitted by tsetse flies and occur in sub-Saharan Africa. The disease has a hemolymphatic phase characterized by fever, headaches, and joint pain that progresses to a neurological phase with sleep disturbances, personality changes and ultimately coma and death if left untreated. Control emphasizes on vector ID and

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

management, surveillance of affected areas, and therapy of specific drugs according to the stage of disease. American trypanosomiasis (AT), commonly known as Chagas disease, results from infection with the protozoan parasite *Trypanosoma cruzi* and is transmitted to humans through the bite of infected triatomine bugs, affecting an estimated 6–7 million people in the Americas, mainly in Latin America. After an acute phase marked by mild symptoms or even subclinical infection, the disease often progresses to a long chronic phase in which the parasites can cause serious cardiac and digestive complications many decades after the initial infection. Control focuses on vector control with better housing conditions and screening of blood for Chagas disease followed by treatment with benznidazole or nifurtimox, but treatment is less effective in the chronic stages.

Leishmaniasis is caused by a range of *Leishmania* species transmitted by sandflies, which has three major clinical manifestations: cutaneous (skin lesions), mucocutaneous (mucous membranes), and visceral (organs, known as kala-azar). The illness kills between 700,000 and 1 million people in tropical and subtropical parts of the world each year, with control strategies including early diagnosis and treatment, vector control, and protection from bites of sandflies. Amoebiasis, caused by *Entamoeba histolytica*, is mainly transmitted via fecally contaminated food or water and infects approximately 500 million people globally. Although most infections are asymptomatic, the parasite can invade the intestinal wall leading to amoebic dysentery, or be spread to other organs, especially the liver, causing amoebic abscesses. Prevention focuses on better sanitation and hygiene,

and treatment is usually with metronidazole or tinidazole plus a luminal agent to kill cyst-passing. Giardiasis, infectious disease caused by the pathogen *Giardia lamblia* (also referred to as *G. intestinalis* or *G. duodenalis*), is one of the most widespread waterborne protozoan diseases worldwide, causing diarrhea, abdominal cramps, and malabsorption, particularly among children. It is transmitted by the ingestion of cysts in contaminated water or food, or via fecal-oral person-to-person contact, and control is based on water treatment, improved sanitation, and treatment with drugs such as metronidazole or tinidazole. Cryptosporidiosis caused by *Cryptosporidium* species has been increasingly recognized as an important cause of diarrheal disease globally and also of increased risk among immunocompromised hosts, such as those living with HIV/AIDS. The disease spreads through the fecal-oral route, often via contaminated water, and few treatment options exist, so prevention through water filtration and hygiene practices is the best option. Trichomoniasis, caused by *Trichomonas vaginalis*, is among the most common sexually transmitted infections globally, with the potential to produce vaginitis in women and urethritis in men, however most infections are asymptomatic. Human infections are controlled by early diagnosis and treatment with metronidazole or tinidazole, and prevention through safe sexual practices.

Protozoan diseases can also have far-reaching economic implications, with direct costs related to treatment and indirect costs due to productivity losses, placing an immense burden on affected populations and health systems worldwide. Control

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

programs need an integrated approach that encompasses vector management, improved water and sanitation infrastructure, surveillance systems, access to diagnosis and treatment and, in some cases, vaccine development. The geographical range of many protozoan diseases does not encompass tropical regions, and climate change may facilitate vector survival and expand microclimate ranges to enable these diseases in new areas, making control efforts increasingly challenging. Research has also focused on developing new therapeutic approaches including drug discovery that target parasite-specific metabolic pathways, immunotherapeutic strategies, and potential vaccines, especially for malaria and leishmaniasis.

Protozoa as One Health: Linking Environmental, Animal, and Human Health

The One Health framework—the idea that humans, animals, and the environment are interconnected—is increasingly relevant to protozoan diseases, many of which involve animal reservoirs or environmental stages. Despite major obstacles, progress is being made in protozoan disease control, including marked declines in malaria mortality in many areas and advances toward the elimination of some forms of trypanosomiasis. International cooperation is vital to combatting these diseases that primarily afflict the most vulnerable populations in the world.

While free-living protozoa are not usually pathogenic, they can sometimes lead to opportunistic infections in humans. *Acanthamoeba* species, which are ubiquitous parasites commonly

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

found in soil and water, can cause sight-threatening keratitis, notably in contact lens users who wear contaminated solutions or observe poor lens hygiene. Less common they can cause granulomatous amoebic encephalitis in the immunocompromised. Likewise, *Naegleria fowleri*, or “brain-eating amoeba,” results in primary amoebic meningoencephalitis after entering the nasal cavity during swimming or diving in contaminated freshwater. This infection can develop quickly and has an extremely high death rate even with treatment attempts. Another free-living amoeba that can cause lethal encephalitis in human beings, both immunocompetent and immunocompromised, is *Balamuthia mandrillaris*. Control of these infections is based more on prevention with knowledge of risk factors, appropriate contact lens care, and avoidance of activities that may introduce contaminated water into the nasal passages. Treatment options are limited and seldom effective, especially for central nervous system infections. Toxoplasmosis is an infection resulting from exposure to the apicomplexan parasite, *Toxoplasma gondii*, which affects almost one-third of the world population, with definitive hosts being computerized pet cats. Although most infections in immunocompetent individuals are asymptomatic, toxoplasmosis can be dangerous in pregnancy (congenital abnormalities) and in immunocompromised people (high risk of severe encephalitis). Prevention involves avoiding contact with cat feces, cooking meat well, and washing fruits and vegetables, while treatment can be given through combination antimicrobial therapy in symptomatic cases. Babesiosis, an endemic tick-borne disease caused by protozoa in the genus *Babesia*, affects those living in endemic regions (eg, northeastern United States). This intraerythrocytic parasite



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

can cause malarial-like symptoms and can be especially virulent in asplenic or immunocompromised patients. Control consists of tick-bite prophylaxis and appropriate antibiotic and antiparasitic treatment. Protozoan parasites also have a substantial impact on animal health and agriculture beyond their effect on human health. Bovine babesiosis (cattle tick fever), which is caused by several species of *Babesia*, is a significant hindrance to cattle production in tropical and subtropical regions, accounting for

UNIT 3: Porifera

Sponges, or Porifera, are among the most primitive and oldest animal phyla. These deceptively simple but remarkable creatures have thrived in Earth's oceans for more than 600 million years, making them some of the oldest multicellular animals alive. Although they may appear static and plantlike, sponges are in fact animals, just ones a little different from the other metazoans. Etymology: The name "Porifera" (phylum name) originates from Latin, meaning "pore-bearing," and was chosen to describe their unique body structure, which is perforated with innumerable minute pores. These pores are structures that are connected to a complex system of canals allowing the sponge to pump in water, which passes through its internal cavity where it can filter feed, respire and excrete waste. Sponges are primarily marine organisms that have been able to adapt to a wide range of aquatic environments, from the shallow seas of coastal areas to the cold and dark abyssal depth of oceans. A few species managed to make the adaptation to freshwater systems as well. Thus, Porifera are of particular evolutionary significance,

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

representing an important intermediary stage between the single-celled protozoans and the multicellular metazoans.

Note: The taxonomy of Porifera has been updated several times based on new molecular and morphological data. The phylum is divided into four classes: Calcarea (calcareous sponges), Hexactinellida (glass sponges), Demospongiae (the largest and most diverse group) and Homoscleromorpha (a relatively newly recognised class). These classes vary mainly in the composition and organization of their skeletal elements (spicules). Calcarea, as the name implies, have calcium carbonate spicules; Hexactinellida have siliceous spicules in hexactinal (six-rayed) arrangements. The class Demospongiae includes roughly 90% of all known sponge species, characterized by siliceous non-hexactinal spicules and/or an organic skeleton made of spongin fibers. The Homoscleromorpha are a class of sponges previously regarded as a subclass of Demospongiae and have distinguishing features that include the presence of a basement membrane and unique cell types. It classifies the classes that show the evolutionary relationship in the phylum.

Now moving on to the general characteristics of Porifera; it shows the individual behavioral pattern of the organisms in this group. Since sponges are mostly sessile organisms they attach to the surface of the water and stay in that same spot for their adult life. Unlike other metazoans, their body plan is comparatively simple and they have no true tissues and organs. But they have various different types of cells which do different jobs which is a form of cellular specialization not found in the unicellular organisms. Water Canal System The body of



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

a sponge is arranged around a water canal system for pumping water through it. Its system is used for more than just nourishment, since it serves for breathing, urinating, and reproducing as well. Sponges — filter feeders — collect microscopic food particles from the water that flows through their canal system. The skeleton supports their body as a structure and protects from predators; spicules and/or spongin fibers;

Sponges have an extraordinary power to heal themselves, with the ability to restore destroyed structures and even grow back entire new bodies from just a few cellular pieces. This regenerative capacity is associated with the existence of totipotent cell types capable of differentiating into different cell types whenever required. Sponges can reproduce sexually or asexually. For asexual reproduction, it is either budding, fragmentation, or the production of gemmules (internal buds covered by a resistant coating), and for the sexual reproduction, the production of gametes followed by fertilization. Most sponges are hermaphroditic, producing both eggs and sperm, but cross-fertilization is common to avoid inbreeding. In the water column the larvae metamorphose into juvenile sponges after settling on an appropriate substrate.

The structure and morphology of sponges are well-understood in the genus *Sycon* of the class *Calcarea*. - *Sycon* is united to the cylindrical shape of the body, with a central cavity known as spongocoel, which communicates with the exterior through a large opening called osculum at the upper end. Body wall of *Sycon* is comparatively complex, with a number of body layers that distinguish it from the most packet format of sponges. A coat of flattened cells

INTRODUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

known as pinacocytes line the outer surface and comprise the pinacoderm. Sitting within is a jelly-like matrix known as mesohyl that, in addition to other things, is filled with free-roaming cells and skeletal elements. Radial canals are with choanocytes or collar cell outer and inner lining cell for water currents and fine food particles catch cells radially arranged. This you'll recall that the simplest of sponges are the asconoids and they have a simple morphology but in the phylum Porifera the body plan becomes more complex and the Sycon is another type of sponges that have the very simple asconoid morphology but the morphology of the Sycon is more complex.

The Sycon water canal system is an intermediate between the solitary asconoid type and the more complex leuconoid type. This system of canals is known as the syconoid canal system and contains radial canals that branch from the central spongocoel. Water enters the sponge through many tiny pores known as ostia, flows through the radial canals embedded with choanocytes, and exits through the osculum. This setup maximizes the surface area available to the animal while minimizing the increase in size of the animal as a whole. This highly adaptive system enables the Sycon to filter large amounts relative to their body mass, thus enhancing their efficiency in feeding from their environment.

The body wall of Sycon consists of three layers: the outer layer that is pinacoderm, inner choanoderm and a middle layer called mesohyl. It is a gel-like substance under a microscope; it contains different types of cells (archeocytes : amoeboid cells and



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

differentiates to other cell types (scleroblasts and reproduction). It is the plasma is just a hole in the skeleton, skeleton made of spicules calcareous. The framework system in sponges consists of a specific arrangement of spicules which provide overall firmness to the sponge body. Next to the osculum, at the upper end of the cylindrical body, the rim is fitted with a bushy fringe of long spicules, in part serving to control the inflow or to prevent large ever-body or clumps of bacteria from entering the osculum. The canal system in Porifera is one of the most salient features of the phylum because it acts as a functional metachronism for the circulating, respiratory, and digestive systems of more complex animals. This system distributes water throughout the sponge body, enabling filter feeding, gas exchange, and waste transport. Sponge types are classified into three categories based on the complexity of the canal system, including asconoid, syconoid, and leuconoid. The asconoid type is represented in simple sponges such as *Leucosolenia*, with a choanocyte layer lining a single spongocoel. Water flows in through many tiny pores, or ostia, filtered by the choanocyte layer before being expelled through the osculum. As simple a setup as this may be, it restricts the organism's size to the limits of sustaining an efficient flow of water.

Sycon is an example of the syconoid type, which is a medium level of complexity. In this system, choanocytes are limited to radial canals extending from the central spongocoel. Water enters via dermal pores, traverses the radial canals (the hull of the boat) lined with choanocytes, then moves into the spongocoel (the hull of the ship) and out through the osculum (the ship's rudder). This configuration maximizes the filter-feeding surface area per volume, which permits

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

the sponges to grow bigger without losing efficiency. The most complex type of canal system is the leuconoid type, which is found in nearly all living sponges. Thus, these choanocytes can only be found in small spaces known as flagellated chambers, which connect both the surroundings and the spongocoel through a complex network of canals. Water comes in from incurrent canals, moves through flagellated chambers, and leaves via excurrent canals and ultimately the osculum. The ability to trade surface area (for filtration) for volume (for support) allows larger sponge sizes and more complex body forms and contributed to the evolutionary success of leuconoid sponges. Specialized cells and structures further enhance the efficiency of the canal system. Porocytes are tubular cells that open into ostia and allow water to enter the sponge. Choanocytes (with their well-defined collar of microvilli and a single central flagellum) generate water currents and catch food particles. The action of beating the flagella creates a negative pressure that pulls water into the sponge body. Food particles are caught in the collar as water filters through the microvilli that compose them, and then they are taken in by choanocytes via phagocytosis. The filtered water then leaves through the osculum, taking with it wastes. Because of this constant flow of water through the canal system, sponges efficiently acquire the nutrients needed for survival while simultaneously removing waste, allowing them to adapt to numerous aquatic environments.

Sponges are supported by a skeleton of spicules and/or spongin fibers. Depending on the class of sponge, the skeletal components



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

can be microscopic, i.e. spicules, found in various compositions and morphologies. In Calcarea, spicules are constituted of calcium carbonate, usually as calcite. These spicules may be monaxonic (one axis), triaxonic (three axes), or tetraxonic (four axes). Given that spicules display particular arrangements and morphology, they can serve as a critical taxonomic tool among calcareous sponges. Hexactinellida (glass sponges) have a skeleton made up of siliceous spicules with a (hexactinal) six-rayed structure. Spicules are sometimes fused together into a rigid framework supporting the body's soft tissue. Glass sponges usually live in the deep sea, where their stiff skeleton helps them resist the high pressures. The largest class of sponges is Demospongiae, which shows great diversity of spicule types and their arrangements. Siliceous sponge: like spicules (SiO_2) monaxonic, tetraxonic or polyaxonic. Aside from spicules, numerous demosponges have an organic skeleton, an interlaced system of spongin, a collagen-like protein. Siliceous spicules are embedded in a supporting skeleton made up of a stiff protein called spongin that provide structural support, allowing the sponge body to retain its shape while also providing it with flexibility. Some demosponges, like the commercial bath sponges, have lost their spicules entirely and have only a spongin skeleton. This immense variety in spicule types, sizes, and skeleton structures within the Demospongiae class represents an adaptation to different ecological roles across shallow coastal waters and deep-sea niches.

The formation of spicules, called spiculogenesis, happens inside specialized cells known as scleroblasts. Spicules in calcareous sponge are formed and secreted by calcoblasts; whereas in siliceous sponges

they are secreted by silicoblasts. The scleroblast secretes an organic

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

axial filament, from which the mineral material deposits to build up a spicule. In calcareous sponges, calcium carbonate gets deposited around this organic template, and in siliceous sponges, silicon dioxide does so. The speckling then grows, breaks through the cell membrane, and extends into the neighbouring mesohyl. Both the genetic background and the local environment shape the final form and size of the spicule. Understanding sponge spicule morphology and composition is very important for sponge taxonomy, and can be very useful in finding evolutionary relations among sponges as members of the phylum Porifera. Sponges are among the most ecologically important remains. They are important for water quality as they remove suspended particles and microorganisms from the water column. One sponge can filter thousands of liters of water every day, which means they are significant players in the nutrient cycling in aquatic ecosystems. On top of that, sponges serve as a habitat and sanctuary for many marine organisms, like fish, crustaceans, and other invertebrates. There are numerous species of sponges, some of them host symbiotic microorganisms including cyanobacteria and dinoflagellates that provide primary production in marine ecosystem. Sponges have also emerged as a promising source of bioactive compounds with potential pharmaceutical uses, establishing their value as targets for bioprospecting studies.

The commercial value of sponges dates back to antiquity with their use for bathing, cleaning, and medicinal purposes. The harvesting of natural bath sponges from species such as *Spongia officinalis*, has been performed for centuries and these sponges remain an



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

important commodity in the cosmetic industry. In the last decades, the invention of synthetic sponges has led to the decrease of natural sponges demand. In more recent years, attention has turned to sponges as potential producers of new bioactive substances. Sponges are known to produce a wide variety of secondary metabolites (alkaloids, terpenoids and peptides), most of them are reported having antimicrobial, antitumor and/or antiinflammatory activity. It is thought that these compounds function as chemical defenses against predators and fouling organisms in the environment. The pharmaceutical potential of sponge-derived products has sparked interest in sponge cultivation and sustainable extraction of this valuable resource. Porifera are evolutionarily significant as basal metazoans, forming a crucial evolutionary link between unicellular and multicellular animals. Molecular and morphological phylogenetic studies have suggested, however, that sponges diverged from the rest of the Metazoa very early on, perhaps even before the common ancestor of all other animals appeared. Research on sponge development and genetics gives clues about how multicellularity, cell differentiation, and body patterning evolved in animals. Sponges may appear simplistic compared to other animals, but they have unexpected amounts of genetic information — genes and regulatory pathways found in more complex animals. This genetic toolkit consists of genes involved in cell adhesion, signalling, and development, indicating that much of the basic machinery of animal development was already in place in the last common ancestor of all metazoans.

The lack of true tissues and organs in the poriferan body plan highlights a unique evolutionary approach that has been exceedingly

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES

well-adapted through eons of geological time. So, sponges have evolved with a highly efficient filter-feeding mechanism based on their canal system rather than developing complex organ systems. This ability has enabled them to flourish in much of the world's aquatic habitat at little energy cost. The variation in the types of spicules and arrangements of skeletons in the phylum Porifera reflects adaptations of the organisms to different ecological niches, from shallow regions of high-energy, turbulent waters to the deep and low-energy habitats. Understanding this diversity can give us important snapshots of the evolutionary processes that have generated this ancient phylum. Research on Porifera is still ongoing, providing new insight into their biology, ecology and evolutionary history. Nevertheless, recently developed molecular techniques have changed our understanding of sponge taxonomy and phylogeny, resulting in the description of new species and the reclassification of previously described species. However, genomic studies have shown that sponge genomes are surprisingly complex, debunking the traditional view of sponges as simple, basal metazoans. To date, the knowledge gained about sponge ecology and adaptations to extreme environments has been greatly advanced by the discovery of deep-sea sponge communities. Sponge grounds or sponge reefs are communities of sponges some of which can be thousands of years old and serve as important habitat for many marine organisms.

It has practical applications in biomimicry and engineering which is the study of the canal system in Porifera. What we know about the efficient water transport system of sponges has led to the development of filtration systems and fluid dynamics models. The structural



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

characteristics of sponge skeletons, especially those belonging to glass sponges, find applications in material science and architecture. Glass sponge siliceous spicules have exceptional optical properties that have been used as the basis for invention of optical fibers and other advanced materials. The sponge provides an example of natural design principles that have inspired innovation in many areas of science and engineering, making it an attractive organism for those studying biomimetics. The conservation of Porifera is extremely difficult from the aspect of global environmental changes. Sponges face many threats, such as ocean acidification, increasing sea temperatures, pollution, and destructive fishing practices. Certain general-sponges are known to grow extremely slowly and have very low dispersal capabilities, therefore being especially vulnerable to local disturbances. Sponge communities are also responsible for filtering large volumes of water, enhancing nutrient cycling, and providing habitat for a range of marine species — meaning the loss of these organisms may have cascading effects across the marine ecosystem. Sponge conservation efforts include marine protected area establishment and sustainable harvesting practices, as well as research into the cultivation of commercially important species.

All in all, Porifera is one of the most intriguing and environmentally significant phyla that have survived the course of evolution displaying unusual adaptations. Sponges are classics in (and of) their elements: from their unique canal system to skeletal diversity, they represent some of the most unique life on Earth. As basal metazoans, they shed light on early multicellular evolution and the core processes underlying animal development. Porifera Studies: The Research of Sponge

Biology, Ecology, and Evolution. But as the planet keeps changing,

the need to conserve these ancient, rugged creatures becomes ever more critical to the health and diversity of the oceans.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. What characteristic is unique to invertebrates?

- a. Backbone
- b. Multicellularity
- c. Lack of a vertebral column
- d. Cold-blooded nature

2. Which group of Protozoa moves by pseudopodia?

- a. Flagellated Protozoa
- b. Amoeboid Protozoa
- c. Ciliated Protozoa
- d. Sporozoans

3. The canal system in Porifera helps in:

- a. Respiration
- b. Digestion
- c. Water circulation
- d. Excretion

4. The structure responsible for locomotion in Paramecium is:

- a. Flagella

INTRDOUCTION TO INVERTEBRATES



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

- b. Cilia
- c. Pseudopodia
- d. Spicules

Short Answer Questions

1. Define Protozoa and give an example.
2. What is the function of contractile vacuoles in Paramecium?
3. Name two diseases caused by Protozoa.
4. What are spicules in Porifera?
5. Mention the different types of canal systems in Porifera.

Long Answer Questions

1. Explain the classification of Protozoa with examples.
2. Describe the structure and reproduction of Paramecium.
3. Discuss the role of Protozoa in disease transmission.
4. What are the major characteristics of Porifera?
5. Explain the canal system in Porifera with diagrams.
6. How do sponges perform respiration and excretion?
7. Discuss the economic importance of Protozoa.
8. Describe the different skeletal structures in Porifera.
9. Compare and contrast Asconoid, Syconoid, and Leuconoid canal systems.

10. Explain the classification of Porifera with examples.

MODULE-2**INVERTEBRATE II****INVERTEBRATE II****Objectives**

- To study the classification and general characteristics of Coelenterates and Platyhelminths.
- To analyze the structure and morphology of Obelia and Fasciola.
- To understand polymorphism in Hydrozoa and its biological significance.
- To examine the process of coral reef formation and the ecological role of corals.
- To investigate the life cycle and pathogenicity of Fasciola hepatica.
- To compare the adaptations of Coelenterates and Platyhelminths to their habitats

UNIT 4: Coelenterate

Coelenterates are one of the oldest and most fascinating groups of multicellular animals in the evolutionary history of life on Earth. These and other predominantly aquatic organisms have survived for more than 600 million years, with fossil records going back to the Precambrian. Cnidaria is the modern name for the phylum Coelenterata is a group of animals that are structurally simple organisms but have evolved a number of adaptations resulting in the phylum being found in a wide range of marine habitats. Coelenterates can be found in



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

aquatic environments as various as the tiny sea anemones that cling to the shores of coastline tidepools to the expansive coral reefs that are the building blocks of marine biodiversity, and they have ingrained themselves as part of nearly all aquatic ecosystems worldwide. Their recent study sheds new light on the origins of multicellular animals and the basic rules that govern animal design and function. The term comes from the Greek words “koilos” (hollow) and “enteron” (gut) of which both terms describes the hollow body cavity which is used as a gut and serves as a hydrostatic skeleton| What we need from these organisms also include food value since they do bring some unique food value too, though need not consider all of them, a better range of organisms tell actually is able to run the tides. This basic characteristic is what makes them unlike most other animal groups and is indicative of a relatively simple but successful body organization. The former coelenterates referred to cnidarians and ctenophores (the comb jellies), but the two groups are currently separated in most phylogenetic classifications due to large genetic and morphological differences. While no longer a formal taxon, the overall grouping of coelenterates offers insight into the fundamental features and organization of animals, as well as their evolutionary relationship to one another.

Coelenterate taxonomy has been revised many times as our understanding of the evolutionary relationships among its members has become clearer through molecular phylogenetics. From the classical taxonomy perspective the phylum Coelenterata has included Cnidaria and Ctenophora as the two main groups. Modern

INVERTEBRATE II

taxonomies usually treat these as separate phyla, but the name “Coelenterata” is more frequently used to refer primarily to cnidarians. There are four distinct classes in the phylum Cnidaria: Hydrozoa (hydroids, hydromedusae, and siphonophores), Scyphozoa (true jellyfish), Cubozoa (box jellyfish), and Anthozoa (sea anemones, corals, and sea pens). All share basic features of cnidarians yet display unique morphological and developmental traits per class. This is based on both anatomical similarities — how the organisms look and whether they have the same features — as well as evolution, and their classification reflects this. The phylum Cnidaria is an ancient lineage among multicellular animals (Metazoa), lying near the base of animal phylogeny. Biodiversity and Evolution Provided basic information about some animals, which given their ancient lineage and relatively simple body organization. Cnidarians exhibit radial symmetry, in contrast to the bilateral symmetry seen in most other animal phyla. This radial array of body parts around a body axis is based on their mostly sessile or slow-moving way of life, and allows them to interact with their environment in all directions. Cnidarians provide insights into the early evolution of multicellularity by representing a lineage of animal that possesses true tissues, but lack the more complex organ systems found in more derived phyla.

The general characteristics of coelenterates reveal some important features of this group. A unique feature is the cnidocytes, specialized stinging cells containing the highly complex intracellular structures known as nematocysts, which can be explosively discharged. These specialized and unique cells in cnidarians serve several purposes including but not limited to prey capture, predator defense, and in some instances, locomotion or attachment. The activity of



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

nematocysts is one of the most complex cellular functions observed in the animal kingdom, requiring rapid changes in pressure and the explosive eversion of a long threadlike structure that can inject venom in prey or unduly threatened individuals. Such a reorganization has worked quite well for cnidarians, however, who can incapacitate prey items that may be too large or too quick-moving for animals with such simple body organization. The body plan of coelenterates is primarily built around a central cavity called the coelenteron or gastrovascular cavity. The cavity is responsible for digestion, circulation and hydrostatic support, among others. In contrast to higher animals with distinct body cavities that serve various roles, the coelenteron in cnidarians constitutes an early stage of a body cavity, functioning both as a digestive and circulatory system. This cavity is surrounded by a body wall of two primary cell layers, an outer epidermis (ectoderm) and an inner gastrodermis (endoderm), separated by a non-cellular, gelatinous mesoglea. The diploblastic organization is in opposition to more complex animals with a triploblastic condition and a third germ layer (mesoderm) that develops into a diverse grouping of specialized tissues and organs. As a consequence, cnidarians exhibit great evolutionary versatility in their body design, as can be seen in their adaptations to various aquatic niches.

Perhaps the most interesting aspect of coelenterate biology is the life cycle of these organisms, which often features the alternation of two growth forms: the sessile polyp and the free-swimming medusa. This phenomenal occurrence, termed metagenesis or alternation of generations, is a rare ability that enables these organisms to occupy different ecological niches at different stages of their lives. The polyp is typically a tubular organism with a mouth surrounded by tentacles at one end and an attachment point at the other, enabling it to thrive in

INVERTEBRATE II

a sedentary life. The medusa form, in contrast, is adapted for a free-swimming life, with an umbrella-shaped body and tentacles hanging from the margin. Although some cnidarian classes have both forms as part of their life cycle, others have emphasized one or the other and, for example, anthozoans exist only as polyps and some scyphozoans have a reduced polyp stage. These varying life cycle strategies demonstrate the evolutionary flexibility of the cnidarian body plan as it has adapted to different ecological opportunities. The nervous system of coelenterates is one of the earliest and most primitive neural networks in the animal kingdom. Cnidarians lack a centralized brain or complex ganglia, but instead have a diffuse nerve net made of interconnected neurons slung throughout the body. This neural network allows simple sensory reception and motor coordination in response to environmental stimuli. Despite being relatively simple, the cnidarian nervous system displays an impressive functional versatility that enables these animals to respond to light, chemical stimuli, touch, and water currents. Certain cnidarians, especially medusae, have special structures known as rhopalia that contain statocysts used for orientation and, in certain species, simple photoreceptive ocelli. Cnidarian nervous systems are excellent models for studying early evolution of neural function and the minimal requirement for coordinated behaviours in multicellular organisms.

In fact, reproduction in the coelenterates is one of the most diversified aspects of their biology, represented by both asexual and sexual mechanisms. Asexual reproduction in cnidarians can happen via a few different processes: budding, where a new individual forms as an outgrowth of the parent body (but does not detach), fragmentation, when body fragments can regenerate into new complete individuals, or the formation of special reproductive structures that contain strobila



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

in scyphozoans. Sexual reproduction generally involves the production of gametes, which are fertilized externally (in the water column) to internally (inside the female body). H. In most sessile Cnidaria, fertilization occurs, and the resulting zygote develops into a free-swimming ciliated larva, termed a planula, that ultimately settles and metamorphoses into a polyp. Such complex reproductive biology permits the coelenterates to leverage the genetic diversity advantage of sexual reproduction whilst reaping the rewards of rapid population growth made possible through asexual mechanisms for ecological success in multiple aquatic environments. Coelenterates are known to have great ecological significance, being a substantial factor in marine and freshwater ecosystem processes across the globe. Coral reefs — solid structures made predominantly by the growth of anthozoan cnidarians — are among the most diverse and productive ecosystems on the planet, providing shelter for millions of marine fishes and acting as nurseries for populations of economically important fish species. Apart from their functional role as ecosystem engineers, cnidarians occupy numerous trophic positions serving as predators, prey, and in some cases also hosts to symbiotic relationships. Many cnidarians, in particular coral species, incorporate mutualistic associations with photosynthetic dinoflagellates (zooxanthellae), which supply their hosts with nutritional compounds formed through photosynthesis. These symbioses allowed cnidarians to thrive in nutrient poor tropical waters and make extensive contributions to marine primary productivity.

Coelenterates possess greatly modified feeding organs that serve as sophisticated adaptations for their carnivorous lifestyle. Most cnidarians are carnivorous, using their tentacles laced with nematocysts to catch prey. Digestion proceeds via extracellular and intracellular

INVERTEBRATE II

processes in the gastrovascular cavity, where prey items are transported once captured and then digested. Digestive enzymes are released into the coelenteron, breaking down food particles that are subsequently phagocytosed by the cells lining this gastrovascular cavity. The mouth is both the entry point for food and then the exit point for undigested material. This relatively simple, one-way digestive route enables cnidarians to capture and process diverse prey, including much smaller planktonic creatures, as well as small fish and crustaceans, depending on the species and size. This group includes thousands of species, many of which thrive in various habitats. Hydrozoans, including Hydra and Portuguese man-of-war, show remarkable diversity in morphology and lifestyle, including colonies with distinct individuals fulfilling various roles in the colony. Scyphozoans (true jellyfish) are predominantly pelagic and some of the largest and most venomous cnidarians. Cubozoans, or box jellyfish, boast the world's most lethal venom, and their advanced visual systems are among the most complex known, with camera-like eyes equipped with lens and retinas. They have a number of classes, the most important of which are anthozoans (sea anemones and corals) that exist only in polypoid form, some species being solitary and others of colonial architecture, many forming symbiotic associations with photosynthesizing algae. This diversity reflects the evolutionary success of the cnidarian body plan and its ability to adapt to different ecological conditions.

Not only as basal metazoans but also as bearing a unique evolutionary significance, coelenterates contribute to our understanding of evolutionary mechanisms. They are a key evolutionary intermediate to higher animal body plans, having developed genuine tissue organisation, a rudimentary nervous system, and a limited number of



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

specialised cell types. Cnidarians probably evolved from more primitive metazoans by acquisition of innovations such as a body axis, specialized cell types for prey capture, and the ability to form complex colonial organizations. Investigating cnidarian development and genetic mechanisms also informs our understanding of the evolutionary origins of animal developmental processes and the genetic toolkit underlying animal body patterning. Recent molecular studies have unveiled unexpected complexity in cnidarian genomes, such as numerous developmental genes and signaling pathways traditionally regarded to be limited to more complex animals. Coelenterate fossils can be traced back to the Ediacaran period (635–541 Ma), and the first unequivocal cnidarian fossils were conulariids and other extinct groups. The diversification of cnidarians occurred in the Cambrian, when representatives of almost all modern major groups can be found in the fossil record. Coral reefs originally developed in the Ordovician, and then cnidarians started to dominate the reef ecosystem long before fungi or slime molds did. Fossil cnidarians offer insight into the evolution of these animals and their ecological positions in ancient marine ecosystems. This resilience and versatility of cnidarians' body plan and life history strategies are inferred from their survival through repeated mass extinction events.

Coelenterates have adapted to diverse aquatic environments and have developed great morphological and physiological specializations. In order to survive in the marine environment, cnidarians, such as sea anemones must adapt to the challenges posed by varying salinity, temperature and water movement, whereas freshwater adaptations, such as in Hydra, have evolved to maintain osmotic balance in hypotonic environments. Moreover, they also experience additional

INVERTEBRATE II

environmental stresses such as high pressures, lower temperatures, and scarcity of food resources (e.g., Epstein Hughes 2023; Rüter et al. 2023), which as seen in comparison across other cnidarians also seems to propel adaptation of bioluminescence to attract prey (Turner 2023) or mates (Hale 2023) between populations in diverse environments even as foundational systems remain consistent. Cnidarians can be found in habitats ranging from intertidal zones, where sea anemones must be able to survive being exposed to air for extended periods, to the abyssal depths, where some anthozoans have colonized hydrothermal vents. This phylogenetic breadth speaks to the remarkable flexibility offered by the cnidarian body plan despite its relative simplicity. Coelenterates and humans have a wide range of mutual relations, which can be beneficial and harmful. Coral reefs are ecosystems that enhance coastal protection against waves and storms, support fisheries and create tourism opportunities, with an annual global economic value estimated in the hundreds of billions of dollars per year. Cnidarians are another group more pertinent to medical research, with compounds isolated from these venoms having potential as analgesics, anti-cancerous agents, and treatments for autoimmune diseases. The green fluorescent protein (GFP) was first isolated from the hydromedusa *Aequorea victoria* (548549), and it has transformed biological research as a marker for gene expression and protein localization. Yet cnidarians also represent a threat to human health, with some species capable of inflicting painful and even lethal stings. The box jellyfish *Chironex fleckeri*, present in the waters of Northern Australia and Southeast Asia, releases one of the most powerful venoms of all known animal venoms, and its venom can kill in less than 10 minutes.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

In recent decades, the conservation status of many coelenterate species, especially reef-building corals, has emerged as a serious global issue. Coral reefs around the world confront many threats, including ocean acidification, an increase in sea temperature, pollution, overfishing and physical damage caused by despicable fishing practices and coastal development. Climate change is an especially acute threat, with increasing ocean temperatures driving higher frequency and severity of coral bleaching events. When water temperatures exceed the thermal limits of corals, they expel their symbiotic algae, which can cause bleaching and often death if conditions don't quickly improve. Worldwide coral reefs have faced major bleaching events, and the Great Barrier Reef has seen some of the most severe episodes in recent years. Conservationists are working to reduce local stressors, create marine protected areas and develop restoration techniques such as coral gardening and selective breeding for heat-resistant strains. Coelenterate biology has thus provided a significant background to the understanding of principles underlying many biological processes. To address the decrease in the presence of the above-mentioned human transposable elements, we have focused on research on cnidarian regeneration, particularly Hydra, to understand the mechanisms of tissue repair and patterning relevant to regenerative medicine. In contrast to earlier views that cnidarians represent simple evolutionary relics, studies of cnidarian embryonic development have elucidated markedly conserved gene and pathway usage across the entire animal kingdom. The realization that a number of cnidarians possess genes thought previously to be confined to addressing biological design complexity in more complex animals has transformed our understanding of animal evolution and development. Moreover, studies of cnidarian symbioses, especially

INVERTEBRATE II

those involving coral-algal mutualisms gain fundamental understanding of the mechanisms of establishment and maintenance of mutualistic associations which are relevant to other organisms a flush of photosynthates released into the gut which facilitates other, non-obsidian, feeding modes like suspension-feeding and direct uptake through pedial extensions or tongue-like projections.

Coelenterates have a cellular organization which is more primitive than that of higher animals but which is still highly specialized and functional. The epidermis houses many specialized cell types such as epitheliomuscular cells that are both epithelial and contractile, interstitial cells that act as multipotent stem cells, and sensory cells that sense external stimuli. The gastrodermis also contains a variety of cell types dedicated to digestion, absorption, and, in some species, housing symbiotic algal cells. Despite the intermediate corallite not being much cellular, it provides supportive structural characteristics as well as alternatives for the diffusion of nutrients and oxygen. Cnidarians do not have the organized systems of tissues and organs seen in more derived animals, but the cellular organization allows cnidarians to carry out all the necessary functions of life. Cnidarian cell biology sheds light on the bare minimum of cellular features required for animal life and on the evolutionary roots of specialized cell types. Coelenterates have body systems corresponding to their simple organization. Respiration occurs by direct diffusion of gases across the body surface and is aided by a very thin body wall and a large surface area (provided by tentacles and other body parts). Circulatory processes are performed by a gastrovascular cavity, and nutrients and oxygen are through fluid movement within this cavity transported throughout the body. Metabolic wastes are primarily excreted by



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

diffusion across the body surface, although some species have specialized excretory cells. Generally, marine cnidarians are isosmotic with seawater (slightly hypotonic), but freshwater species need to maintain ion concentrations in their body to avoid the osmotic influx of water. These physiological adaptations show that basic life functions can be performed with remarkably simple anatomical configurations.

Although coelenterates do not possess central nervous systems like higher organisms, they do exhibit a range of behaviors in response to environmental stimuli. Many cnidarians demonstrate phototaxis, exhibiting movement towards or away from light depending on the species and environmental context.) Chemosensory capabilities enable them to sense food, predators, and potential mates in the surrounding water. Some species exhibit sophisticated feeding strategies, involving the coordinated contraction of tentacles to capture and handle prey. Colonial cnidarians like the siphonophore display coordinated behaviors at the colony level in the absence of central nervous systems. A first step in understanding cnidarian behavioral evolution is to describe cnidarian action as it pertains to neural and muscular functioning, which verifies the minimum neural capacity necessary for a coordinated response and the evolutionary complexity of behavior within early-developing metazoans. Classes are used to show the diversity of form and function in the phylum Cnidaria. Hydrozoa also comprises the well-known freshwater Hydra, famous for its amazing regenerative powers, and advanced colonial types such as Physalia (Portuguese man-of-war), in which individual polyps are specialized for various tasks in the colony.

Scyphozoa includes the large, swimming jellyfish like Aurelia (moons

INVERTEBRATE II

jellyfish) and *Cyanea* (lion's mane jellyfish), with the medusa stage constituting a significant lunar phase. Cubozoa contains the box jellyfish; certain members like *Chironex fleckeri* have varied, sophisticated eyes and extremely virulent venom. The class Anthozoa, the largest, includes the sea anemones such as *Actinia* and coral such as the reef-building *Acropora*, as well as the colonial sea pens and soft corals. Despite the radical alterations each of these groups underwent, the classic cnidarian body plan is still evident in all of them, showcasing the evolutionary plasticity of this ancient group of animals.

UNIT5: Obelia Structure and Morphology, Hydrozoa**Polymorphism, and Coral Reefs**

Obelia is a colonial marine cnidarian that demonstrates the unique life cycle and structural organization characteristic of many hydrozoans. *Obelia* colonies exhibit basic biological architecture as their miniature structures can be seen as aquatic “plants”: each colony of *Obelia* is similar to a decomposed plant or aquatic animal, since every colony is made of coursing, branched hydranth! The hydrocaulus, or main stem, of the colony rises from a creeping root-like network called the hydrorhiza, which fastens the animals to underwater substrates like rocks, shells or seaweeds. In the ever-changing marine environment, this anchoring device, which provides stability, enables the colony to resist imposed water currents and maintain its position for feeding and reproduction. The hydrocaulus then branches repeatedly to form a complex network, with each branch ultimately terminating in specialized structures that perform various functions for the colony. This fractal-like structure allows



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

the colony to present more of its surface area to the surrounding water, improving its capacity to collect food particles and interact with the environment. Obelisks have an outer covering known as perisarc, a hard, chitinous exoskeleton that supports and protects the entire colonial body of Obelia. This clear or semi-transparent veil is especially thick around the principal trunk and the branches, but tapers off into cup-shaped expansions known as hydrothecae, which serve as residences for the feeding polyps. The perisarc is secreted from the living tissue of the colony and is an important adaptation that protects the delicate internal structures of the colony from physical damage, as well as potential predation. Inside of this protective framework the living tissue of the colony is made up of two basic layers, an outer epidermis (ectoderm), and an inner gastrodermis (endoderm), separated by a gelatinous, non-cellular mesoglea. The colony has a relatively unsubdivided organization into distinct tissues, and a gastrovascular cavity that distributes nutrients to all parts of the colony.

One of the main functional unit of the colony in feeding is represented by the tentacles polyps of the colonies of Obelia, named hydranths. The hydranth lives in its hydrotheca, which it can extend for feeding or retract for protection. The hydranth is a feeding structure, with a tubular body, a mouth at the terminal end, and a ring of tentacles. They come equipped with specialized stinging cells called cnidocytes, which contain nematocysts — tiny capsules with coiled up, barbed threads that can be explosively discharged to ensnare their food. When small planktonic organisms touch the tentacles, nematocysts fire, releasing toxins that stun the prey before it is

INVERTEBRATE II

drawn into the mouth and digested in the gastrovascular cavity. In this way, Obelia can prey on small marine life and recycle those nutrients throughout its colony. In Obelia, gonangia (singular: gonangium) are specialized reproductive polyps that produce gametes. These buildings are structurally and functionally quite different from the feeding hydranths. Reproductive gonangia are covered with a protective gonothea and consist of an actinophore surrounded by numerous blastostyles (the blastostyle is a central formation from which the reproductive medusa buds off). These medusae, unlike the sessile hydranths, later separate from the colony and swim away as small umbrella-shaped organisms, the sexual phase of the Obelia life cycle. Released medusae are usually transparent and have a circular margin that is often fringed with tentacles and sense organs. They swim, as adults, by undergoing rhythmic contractions of the bell-shaped structure of their bodies, propelling the organisms up through the water column where they feed on plankton and eventually produce gonads for sexual reproduction. This distinct life cycle, involving a fixed colonial stage known as a polyp and a free-swimming stage known as a medusa, enables Obelia to make use of different food resources and spread across larger geographical ranges.

Even at the microscopic level, the structure of Obelia reveals its level of complexity through the presence of specialized cell types that carry out specific functions. In addition to cnidocytes for capture of prey, the epidermis also contains epitheliomuscular cells that are responsible for movement, sensory cells that function as environmental stimuli detectors, and interstitial cells that act as



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

stem cells for regeneration. The gastrodermis that lines the gastrovascular cavity contains numerous gland cells that secrete digestive enzymes along with nutritive-muscular cells that contribute in digestion as well as nutrient absorption. Such specialization in the cells, even with a simple body plan, allows these creatures to fulfill all functions they need to be alive. Polyp specialization for feeding and reproduction is only possible within the context of a colonial organization as the efficiency of the whole colony is improved by specializing individual polyps for a given task. Obelia colonies develop a precisely defined sequence of growth; new hydranths arise or bud from defined zones of growth along the branches. This asexual budding reproduction enables the colony to grow in size and complexity with the passage of time. Another amazing feature of Obelia biology is its ability to regenerate damaged body parts, which is due to the plasticity of the interstitial cells. The advantage of using totipotent cells is that if parts of the colony are damaged or missing, they can transform into the necessary cell types to repair the lost structures. This regenerative capacity, along with regular budding of other polyps, allows Obelia colonies to occupy and survive in viable habitats for long periods of time, reaching a considerable size and complexity.

The polymorphic nature of Hydrozoa is among the most intriguing features of cnidarian biology, whereby these colonial organisms demonstrate a captivating ability for division of labor. The class Hydrozoa, part of the phylum Cnidaria, exhibits remarkable diversity in morphology and mode of life, much of which can be

INVERTEBRATE II

explained by the polymorphic proclivity of these animals. Polymorphism is the occurrence of more than one distinct morphological form/ zooids in a single genetically identical colony. It enables hydrozoans to take advantage of a reduced form of organ system; effectively creating structures that perform specific functions - like the organs of higher animals - but is defined by each being a modified polyp that retains its individuality in some way. This setup is evolutionarily advantageous because it allows a colony, through its various species, to perform multiple complex functions in parallel since each one specializes in a certain type of role. The most basic example of polymorphic differentiation in hydrozoans is represented in Obelia by the distinction between asexual feeding polyps (gastrozooids) and reproductive polyps (gonozooids). However, many hydrozoan species exhibit much more elaborate polymorphism with other specialized zooid types. Defensive polyps (dactylozooids) are used by many colonies of hydrozoans and are produced in large numbers, with many nematocysts, but are without mouth or digestive systems. These specialized organs are found only in the context of defending a colony, withdrawing in response to threats and delivering powerful stings on less welcome visitors. The focus of defensive capabilities in specialized so-called zooids allows feeding polyps to fully dedicate their efforts to nutrient acquisition freeing up resources that would otherwise be used for defense ultimately making the colony more efficient; a fundamental innovation leading, arguably, to the success of coral reefs.



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Polymorphism can take - the organisms of the class Hydrozoa, and especially the members of the order Siphonophora, find extreme specialisation in polymorphism. Siphonophores, such as Physalia (the Portuguese man-of-war), are the most fluid example of hydrozoan polymorphy, with thousands of types of specialized zooids in colonies, working together like an integrated organism. A gas-filled float called the pneumatophore allows the colony to stay afloat at the water's surface. This float is suspended above specialized swimming bells known as nectophores that pulsate in synchrony to generate locomotion. Similar to corals, the colony has several specialized structures, including multiple gastrozooids used for feeding, dactylozooids which have extremely long tentacles and used for prey capture, and gonozooids which are used for reproduction. This extreme specialization allows siphonophores to fill ecological slots that simpler organisms would be unable to: they act as complex predatory units, even as they are essentially composed of modified individual polyps. Brief explanation of polymorphism in hydrozoans Including the mechanism that leads to formation of zooids as polymorphic is hypothesized to be multi-factorial case of genetic transfer, environmental adaptability, and physical stress. It starts with an undifferentiated bud that sprouted from the body wall of an existing polyp or from specialized growth regions in the colony. Whether this bud becomes a zooid, and if so, what kind, is determined around this point based on positional and molecular signals. The specific mechanisms regulating this differentiation varies from species to species but is often based on gradients of signaling molecules and differential gene expression

INVERTEBRATE II

patterns. This is important, because environmental conditions like nutrient availability, light and water movement can lead to different relative levels of the colony producing zooids of different types, where colonies can adjust their form to be more efficient given the conditions.

Polymorphism in hydrozoans has an evolutionary origin due to the benefits brought by division of labor. According to theoretical models, the initial trajectory of Polymorphism was probably the differentiation of feeding and reproductive functions so that both could be performed more efficiently. Once this basic division was in place, selection could act on favoring further specialization for other functions like defense, locomotion, or environmental sensing. Polymorphism has evolved independently several times in different hydrozoans, indicating that this is an adaptive and successful strategy in different marine environments. Polymorphic flexibility: it seems to offer the ecological success of hydrozoans providing a response to environmental changes with modification in zooid type proportion and spatial distribution. High level integration and communication exists with coordination between the activities of different polyp types within a hydrozoan colony. Although the zooids in a colony are often morphologically specialized, they are all interconnected by a shared gastrovascular cavity and bridge of tissue, the coenosarc. This links colonies and precludes non-feeding specialized zooids from relations of parasitism since nutrients are distributed in the colony as a whole, not organ by organ. The coenosarc also acts as a transport system for electrical signals and chemical messengers



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

that coordinate colony-wide responses to external stimuli. Hydrozoans have been found to have simple nervous systems with interlinked nerve nets for quick communication between zooids. When one section of the colony senses a stimulus — a morsel of food to eat, a point of danger to flee from — electrical signals travel through this system, inciting right actions from the necessary specialized polyps in the colony.

Hydrozoans in particular are notable in that they can exhibit a phenomenon known as polymorphism, where they can have multiple forms in their life cycle. Several patterns of polyp specialization among generations are exhibited among the hydrozoans, some only retaining polymorphism in larvae and others throughout their entire life cycles. The sessile colonial polyp stage tends to have more pronounced polymorphism, while the medusa stage tends to show a more uniform morphology adapted to swimming, feeding and sexual reproduction. This pattern indicates that the selective pressures favoring polymorphism are stronger in sessile colonial stages, where division of labor can enhance competitive ability in a fixed location, than in the mobile medusa stage, where individual competence in a number of functions might be an advantage. Corals are among the most ecologically important and architecturally complex life forms in the ocean as they are responsible for building the intricate three-dimensional structures known as coral reefs. These biogenic ecosystems are the basis of some of the most diverse ecosystems on Earth and have been described as the “rainforests of the sea” through their immense biodiversity. In order to understand coral biology and reef

INVERTEBRATE II

formation, it is important to understand the nature of corals themselves, colonial cnidarians belonging to the class Anthozoa. Anthozoan corals are polyps only, and lack a medusa stage in their life cycle, unlike their hydrozoan relatives. But these are polyps that can reproduce asexually, budding new polyps to form large colonies, and the colonies of polyps are the vast structures that are coral reefs, as they in-turn deposit calcium carbonate skeletons atop those created by previous generations.

The polyp is the basic biological unit of a coral colony and has a basic structure similar to that of other cnidarians. Prior to their colonial development, coral polyps consist of a tubular body with a mouth at one end, encircled by tentacles, and a base that is secured to the substrata or colonial framework at the other end. As in other members of this phylum, the body wall consists of an outer epidermis, and an inner layer of gastrodermal cells separated by mesoglea, thus maintaining the typical diploblastic organization of cnidarians. Rounding out the list of characteristics are specialized cells called cnidocytes (or cnidoblasts) that contain stinging structures known as nematocysts, differentiating reef-building corals from many other cnidarians is their ability to secrete a calcium carbonate exoskeleton. This process of mineralization mainly takes place at the base of the polyps, where specialized ectodermal cells, the calicoblasts, secrete aragonite (a crystalline variant of calcium carbonate) and build up the skeletal cup or corallite in which the polyps are embedded. Because new polyps can bud from older ones, adding its own skeletal inputs, a colony



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

grows in both numbers and physical substance. Corals exhibit a range of growth forms, and produce species-specific skeletal structures contributing to coral reef structural heterogeneity. Frogspawn corals grow as solid, boulder-like forms with a relatively smooth surface peppered with tiny polyp openings. Branching corals build tree-like colonies with branches that sub-divide many times, creating complex three-dimensional habitats. Plate-like or foliose corals grow as flattened, horizontal sheets, often arranged in tiers. Encrusting corals develop as more or less thin strata over the substrate, taking the shape of the contours. These growth forms are specialized adaptations to particular environmental regimes (light, water, sediment, and competition with neighbors). This morphological diversity is a key driver of reef structural complexity, generating many microhabitats that host thousands of associated species.

The most ecologically important feature of reef-building corals is their symbiotic association with photosynthetic dinoflagellate algae known as zooxanthellae (mostly of the genus *Symbiodinium*). These tiny photosynthetic algae live in the gastrodermal cells of coral polyps, using sunlight that duels through the clear coral tissues to carry out photosynthesis. In return, both of together form a mutualistic relationship, in which the zooxanthellae share, through a biophotonic process, the organic compounds they produce during photosynthesis, to their coral hosts with almost 90% of their energy needs. In exchange, the algae offer the corals a protected environment as well as nutrients, particularly nitrogen and phosphorus from the waste metabolites of the coral. Coral reef ecosystems rely on a symbiotic relationship between reef-building corals and photosynthetic organisms, namely zooxanthellae (dinoflagellates),

which supplies energy to corals that drastically increases their

INVERTEBRATE II

capacity to accumulate calcium carbonate and ultimately the rapid growth rates that define reef ecosystems. The relationship also explains why most reef-building corals are confined to shallow, clear waters where there is enough light for photosynthesis. The process of coral reef formation is complex and occurs over geological time scales beginning with the settlement, provided a suitable hard substrate exists, of coral larvae. These larvae (termed planulae) are released by mature corals through sexual reproduction with the release of eggs and sperm into the water column either in synchronous mass spawning events or through continuous, lower-level reproduction, depending on the species. Planulae form after fertilization and float along with currents until they find an appropriate surface to settle, at which point they metamorphose into primary polyps and start secreting their calcium carbonate bases. Optimizing environment, these founding polyps reproduce asexually via budding, ultimately forming new colonies. Coral polyps have two distinct life stages — a swimming larval stage and attached polyps that eventually number in the thousands to form a colony — and, over the course of many years in optimal conditions when colonies reproduce and are replaced with new generations, the calcium carbonate structures they excrete can evolve into the elaborate architectural formations we know of as coral reefs.

Geological and oceanographic circumstances cause coral reef development to exhibit different variations; leading to various types of reefs. Fringing reefs grow directly adjacent to shorelines with little to no space between the land and reef. Barrier reefs are approximately parallel to shorelines but are separated from land by lagoons of varying width and depth. Atolls are ring-shaped reefs that encircle lagoons



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

but have no central islands; they generally form as oceanic islands sink or subside, while the surrounding reef grows fast enough to keep pace with the changing depth. Patch reefs are small reef formations that grow in lagoons or other shallow areas and are relatively isolated. The classical explanation for these differing styles of reef formation came from Charles Darwin, who correctly proposed that both barrier reefs and atolls develop initially as fringing reefs around volcanic islands. Vertical reef growth continues to keep the coral frameworks at the right depths for survival despite the sinking or erosion of islands, producing the classic forms we see today. The rate of reef formation varies greatly depending on environmental conditions and the types of corals that are present. Branching corals can grow 10–20cm a year under ideal conditions, while massives grow much slower at rates between 0.3–2 cm a year. Overall reef accumulation rates (taking into account erosion and breakdown of the coral skeleton) are normally in the range of 1-10 millimeters per year. This tame pace, maintained across thousands to millions of years, has built tremendous geological formations. One example of this gradual formation is Australia's Great Barrier Reef, which has formed over the past 500,000 years, with the current living reef growing atop older reef structures. Modern reefs are, in fact, built upon carbonate structures that were constructed millions of years before humans roamed the Earth, making coral one of the oldest continuously growing biological structures on Earth.

Corals themselves are only one of many calcifying organisms involved in reef formation, as there are many organisms contributing to the calcium carbonate structure. Calcareous algae of various kinds, and particularly the coralline red algae, secrete calcium carbonate in their

INVERTEBRATE II

cell walls and can lay down hard, encrusting layers that can help hold coarse coral fragments together. Skeletal material from at least four other groups of invertebrates—Foraminifera, mollusks, echinoderms, and others—are also built into the reef structure. These processes are mirrored by many physical, biological and chemical erosional processes that act continually to disaggregate the reef framework. Boring organisms like sponges, bivalves and worms drill and Riddle the calcium-carbonate structure, and grazing fish and invertebrates scrape, and eat, algae and small bits of the reef substrate. Wave action and storms regularly break apart some more fragile coral forms. And the balance between this ongoing building-falling apart dynamic determines the overall rate of expansion and structure of coral reefs. Coral reef development is controlled by a combination of temperature, light, water clarity, salinity, nutrients and the aragonite saturation state. Most corals that build reefs thrive at water temperatures between 18-30°C, with the greatest growth rates occurring between 23-29°C, and temperatures outside of these ranges can be stressful to corals, potentially resulting in bleaching—the loss of symbiotic zooxanthellae—that can be lethal if excess time is spent at raised temperatures. Light availability is critical for the photosynthetic activity of zooxanthellae, thus restricting most reef development to less than 50 meters depth; maximum coral diversity occurs between ~15-30 meters. And each visit to a new waterbody provides an opportunity to examine and observe whether you can make an assessment about the clarity of that waterbody: clarity of water will influence the light penetrating into this waterbody, and this can be reduced by sediment on the input from land or by potential phytoplankton blooms, as a response to a surplus of nutrients.



UNIT 6: Platyhelminths

Helminths are a diversity of parasitic worms that have infected humans and animals throughout history. These multicellular eukaryote animals (invertebrates) have developed complex life cycles and adaptations that allow them to live within their hosts. The platyhelminths are a major group of helminths, and an important group of parasites of significant global health impact. This MODULE discusses the basic

properties, classification and importance of platyhelminths as important helminth parasites. “Helminth” derives from the Greek word “helmins,” meaning “worm.” It is a term describing an informal grouping of organisms that are not a taxonomic unit. Helminths comprising organisms from more than one phyla are characterized by exclusive parasitic lifestyles and elongated, bilaterally symmetric bodies adopted for survival in hardy environments of host organisms. Parasitic worms have evolved various mechanisms to evade host immune defences, steal nutrients and reproduce successfully via various transmission routes. Although helminths classically encompass nematodes (roundworms), platyhelminths (flatworms), and acanthocephalans (spiny-headed worms), the focus of this MODULE is the phylum

Platyhelminthes. Platyhelminthes, or flatworms, is a major phylum of relatively simple soft-bodied invertebrate animals. Even their name gives away their most characteristic morphological feature: “platy” meaning flat and “helminth” meaning worm. This dorsoventrally flattened body shape is an evolutionary adaptation to acquire gases and nutrients more efficiently across their bodies through diffusion, since platyhelminths do not have specialized circulatory and respiratory systems. Their flattened design means that no single cell in their bodies is far away from the outside environment, thus allowing oxygen and

INVERTEBRATE II

Platyhelminths are triploblastic metazoans, which means they are derived from three embryonic germ layers (ectoderm, mesoderm and endoderm) and do hence differ from more primitive diploblastic organisms such as the cnidarians. Despite this evolution of complexity, platyhelminths have more primitive body organization than other triploblastic animals. They have bilateral symmetry, a definite anterior and posterior end, and defined dorsal and ventral surfaces. This bilateral symmetry is associated with their directed, active movement, and is an important evolution step in the complexity of animals. Acoelomate body plan is another defining character of platyhelminths. Unlike more advanced invertebrates and vertebrates that have a fluid-filled body cavity (coelom) between the digestive tract and body wall, they have no true body cavity. Rather, their organ gap is filled with mesenchymal tissue derived from mesoderm, aka parenchyma. This parenchymatous tissue has a variety of functions, from structural support, storage of nutrients, and transport of waste. Acoelomates; Evolution | The absence of a coelom on these organisms limits their size and complexity, imposing evolutionary constraints that have led to specialized adaptations for their parasitic way of life.

The phylum Platyhelminthes includes about 20,000 currently described species, and a likely many more yet to be discovered. Such species exhibit a rich diversity of morphology, habitat selection, and life-history strategies. Although some platyhelminths lead free-living lifestyles in freshwater or moist terrestrial habitats, the vast majority of species have become parasites in practically all major groups of vertebrates, as well as some invertebrate groups. These parasitic adaptations have resulted in extensive morphological and physiological specializations, making platyhelminths among the most successful parasites on the planet. Most common classification scheme divides



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

the phylum into four classes: Turbellaria, Monogenea, Trematoda and Cestoda. This classification is based on major morphological, life history, and ecological adaptations of these groups. However, data from more modern molecular phylogenetic analyses have questioned perceived relationships, especially the monophyly of the class Turbellaria. However, this four-class system is still useful for recognizing the primary evolutionary lineages in certain phylum. The class Turbellaria includes primarily free-living flatworms, such as planarians, that most people will be familiar with. Turbellarians are found in marine, freshwater and sometimes moist terrestrial habitats. Their ciliated epidermis - a layer of cells covered with tiny hair-like process called cilia - means they can move. Turbellarians are mostly predators or scavengers, employing a muscular pharynx to catch and eat small invertebrates, though some species developed either symbio- or parasitic modes. This class is a large group of 4,500 described species arranged in many orders with morphological characteristics of the reproductive structures and gastrointestinal system organization.

The other three classes — Monogenea, Trematoda and Cestoda — contain almost entirely parasitic species whereas the vast majority of turbellarians are free living. These parasites are highly adapted to their specific life style, so they can have complex life cycles and multiple hosts and have specialized attachment organs and highly developed reproductive systems that can create huge amounts of eggs. The evolutionary success of parasitism has translated into these organisms as significant pathogens with global impacts on human health, livestock performance, and wildlife conservation. The class Monogenea includes around 1,100 species of ectoparasites, which mainly infect the gills, skin, and fins of fish, but some species infect amphibians, reptiles, and aquatic mammals. Monogeneans have a

INVERTEBRATE II

posterior attachment organ that is called opisthaptor and is usually equipped with hooks, clamps or suckers that hold the parasite to its host. They can be differentiated from their trematode relatives, most monogeneans have direct life cycles, consisting of only one host species. Generally regarded as less important to humans, monogeneans nevertheless can be significant in fish aquaculture, leading to large economic losses, and in fish populations in the wild. Class Trematoda contains around 18,000 species, known as flukes. Trematodes are endoparasites with complex life cycles that generally require at least two different host species. Trematodes are typically characterized by oral and ventral suckers for attachment and movement within their hosts. The class is further divided into two subclasses: Digenea and Aspidogastrea. The larger group, the Digenea, contributes the majority of species of medical and veterinary importance, with the schistosomes causing schistosomiasis and *Fasciola* species causing liver fluke disease among them. These parasites often use mollusks as intermediate hosts, and vertebrates as definitive hosts, where sexual reproduction takes place.

The class Cestoda contains around 5,000 species of common name tapeworm. Cestodes are the most specialized members of the platyhelminths that have adapted to an endoparasitic way of life in the intestinal tract of a vertebrate. Their unique body structure features a scolex (head) with attachment structures like suckers and hooks, followed by a chain of reproductive segments known as proglottids. That is in part because cestodes really do not have a digestive system at all, absorbing nutrients directly through their tegument from their host's intestinal contents. Some key pathogenic members of this group are *Taenia solium* (pork tapeworm), *Taenia saginata* (beef tapeworm), and *Echinococcus* species responsible for hydatid disease. It has



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

been increasingly suggested that the traditional view of the relationships within Platyhelminthes needs considerable revision, after the application of molecular phylogenetic techniques. A paraphyletic nature of classical turbellarian class is indicated by recent studies, which show that the turbellarian phylogeny is not corroborating the morphological divisions of turbellarians (only some turbellarians are more closely related to tapeworms than to each other). The parasitic classes, Monogenea, Trematoda, and Cestoda, seem to group into a clade called Neodermata (Linton, 1986), which is defined by the replacement of the ciliated epidermis during development by a specialized tegument. This syncytial tegument is an important adaptation for parasitism, allowing the organism to evade host digestive enzymes and immune responses and facilitating efficient nutrient absorption. Their diverse lifestyles are reflected by numerous physiological adaptations in platyhelminths. The nervous system usually includes cerebral ganglia (primitive brain) and some longitudinal nerve cords extending posteriorly. These sensory structures vary from simple photoreceptors in free-living representatives to greatly regressed sensory organs in endoparasitic species. In certain organisms, this system is made up of flame cells (or protonephridia), specialized cells that remove metabolic wastes from the body through a series of tubules. This system is essential in osmoregulation, which is particularly relevant for opportunistic and obligate parasites that have to maintain homeostasis in distinct dynamic host environments.

Examine their reproductive methods and discuss their evolutionary adaptations to different ecological niches in platyhelminths. The vast majority of species are hermaphroditic, with both male and female reproductive organs in one individual. This hermaphroditism

INVERTEBRATE II

constitutes a reproductive adaptation that improves reproductive chances, an especially advantageous trait for a parasitic species, where finding a mate may be difficult. In free-living turbellarians this is cross-fertilization whenever possible, but many forms of parasitic turbellarians arranged self-fertilization when necessary. It can be simple as direct life history of free-living species or complicated life cycle invoking several larval stages and different host species in parasitic forms. Parasitic platyhelminths are of paramount medical and veterinary importance. These organisms are responsible for many neglected tropical diseases (NTDs), with hundreds of millions of people affected globally, which disproportionately impact impoverished populations with reduced access to health care and sanitation. Schistosomiasis, caused by blood flukes of the genus *Schistosoma*, is estimated to affect over 200 million individuals worldwide and contribute to approximately 200,000 deaths per year. Other important human infections by platyhelminths include those due to fascioliasis, paragonimiasis, clonorchiasis, opisthorchiasis, and scolex infections, such as cysticercosis and echinococcosis.

Platyhelminth parasites have a major effect on livestock productivity, wildlife health, and aquaculture in veterinary medicine. For instance, *Fasciola hepatica* generates significant economic losses in sheep and cattle production throughout the world. In wildlife, platyhelminth parasites can play a role in population dynamics and, in some instances, complicate conservation efforts for threatened species. The growing mobility of humans, livestock and wildlife worldwide allow platyhelminth parasites to extend their geographic ranges and possibly infect new host species, providing emergent challenges to human and animal health. The control and management of



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

platyhelminths often involves multi-faceted approaches including prevention, treatment and environmental management. Preventive measures include better sanitation, health education and behavioral changes to reduce transmission risk. The treatment of trematode and cestode infections is mainly based on anthelmintic drugs, being praziquantel the drug of choice for many of them. For most trematode species, snails play the role of intermediate host and are therefore considered in environmental management. There are challenges in developing vaccines against platyhelminth infections, but advances have been made in making vaccines against schistosomiasis and other significant infections.

The evolutionary history of platyhelminths reveals intriguing insights into the evolution of parasitism in general. Studies in comparative genomics indicate that the shift from free-living to parasitic lifestyles required extensive genomic changes, including expansions of gene families involved in host invasion and immune defence evasion, as well as gene losses attributable to the diminished need for specific metabolic pathways once nutrients are sourced from the host. This transition has occurred multiple times independently in the phylum, offering natural experiments to elucidate the genomic bases of adaptations to parasitic lifestyles. Recent breakthroughs in genomics, transcriptomics and proteomics have drastically opened up the field of platyhelminth biology. Genomes of some medically relevant species have been sequenced, like *Schistosoma mansoni*, *Schistosoma japonicum* and *Echinococcus granulosus*. These genomic resources have pinpointed many potential targets for novel therapeutic interventions, diagnostic markers and vaccine candidates. Furthermore, recent advances in functional genomics using RNA interference and CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing technologies are also

INVERTEBRATE II

providing insights into gene function in these organisms, however technical obstacles remain for many species.

This complexity stem from evolutionary adaptations of the parasitic platyhelminths providing a mechanism for propagation of the infective stages between hosts. Many digenetic trematodes, for instance, begin their life cycle with discharged eggs into freshwater habitats, developing into free-swimming miracidia, which penetrate to invade particular species of snail intermediate hosts. In the snail, asexual reproduction gives rise to many generations of sporocysts and rediae, which eventually produces thousands of cercariae that leave the snail and search for vertebrate definitive hosts. This cycle of sexual reproduction in vertebrate hosts followed by asexual multiplication in invertebrate hosts maximizes reproduction while allowing dispersal to new host populations. Like nematodes, cestodes also exhibit complex life cycles, often with a vertebrate definitive host that supports adult worm development and sexual reproduction, as well as an intermediate host that supports larval stages. One such example would be the life cycle of the parasite *Taenia solium*, in which humans serve as definitive hosts carrying mature tapeworms in the intestine, and pigs serve as intermediate hosts where the larval cysticerci reside in the muscle tissue. The human infection is caused by the ingestion of undercooked pork infected with viable cysticerci. Humans can also act as accidental intermediate hosts for *T. solium*, developing the serious disease neurocysticercosis when eggs are consumed instead of cysticerci.

Platyhelminth immunology is a vibrant area of research relevant to both understanding parasite survival strategies and the development of intervention strategies. As a result, these parasites have developed



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

an impressive array of strategies to escape or modulate host immune responses, resulting in chronic infections that can persist for years or even decades. Mechanisms include antigenic variation, molecular mimicry, and rapid turnover of surface membranes involved in effective immunological recognition and action, as well as active immunosuppression through the release of immunomodulatory molecules. Indeed, several of these immunomodulatory pathways may underlie therapeutic opportunities for human autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, providing an exciting frontier in biomedicine. Platyhelminths have indirect ecological roles, explaining their significance in nature. Free-living turbellarians serve as both predator and prey in aquatic ecosystems, where they play a role in nutrient cycling and energy flow. Parasitic platyhelminths may affect community structure via effects on host population dynamics, behavior, and competition. The presence or absence of some platyhelminth species is indicative of ecosystem health and underlines the correlation between the environment and food web structure. Ecosystem connections underscore the role of platyhelminths and their links to hosts and the environment in shaping biodiversity in diverse ecosystems and within habitat patches.

Climate change poses dynamic challenges for platyhelminth ecology and epidemiology. Altered temperature and precipitation patterns influence parasite and intermediate host distribution and abundance, which could lead to the geographical expansion of certain pathogenic species and restriction of others. The transmission of schistosomes in China and Mediterranean Europe may extend north as the suitable range of the snail intermediate host expands with warming temperatures. This, along with increased drought frequency, may prevent the snails from finding habitat elsewhere. Integrating knowledge

INVERTEBRATE II

of platyhelminth biology with climate science and ecological modeling is necessary to understand these complex dynamics. Another approach to studying early animal evolution comes from looking at the evolutionary position of the platyhelminths within the animal kingdom. Platyhelminths are important evolutionarily as a grade between radially symmetrical animals, including the cnidarians and bilaterally symmetrical complexity more in line with coelomate bilaterians. Based on molecular phylogenetic analyses, platyhelminths would belong to the superphylum, Lophotrochozoa, which, along with Ecdysozoa and Deuterostomia, constitutes one of the three major bilaterian lineages. Among the phyla in Lophotrochozoa, the platyhelminths seem to be most closely related to the nemertean worms (ribbon worms) while having more distant relations to the mollusks and annelids.

Members of the class Turbellaria includes diverse group of free-living, swimming, and crawling members with fascinating biological characteristics that extend beyond their taxonomy, distribution, and morphology. For example, planarians exhibit the ability to regenerate remarkably large pieces—individuals can regenerate fully even from as little as 1/279th of the atomic interior of the animal. This regenerative potential derives from a population of adult stem cells that are referred to as neoblasts, that are responsible for maintaining tissue homeostasis and to a large extent also allow for regeneration across the life of the animal. Planarian regeneration has greatly informed our understanding of stem cell biology and regenerative medicine more broadly. However, for the parasitic lineages of Platyhelminthes, considerable morphological, physiological and genomic adaptations must have occurred during their evolutionary transition from a free-living mode of life and are often thought to require a large-scale restructuring of



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

genome architecture^{28,29}. These parasitic adaptations comprise specialized organ systems for attachment like hooks and suckers, membranes for protection against host immune reaction (called tegument), lost sensory systems indicating a stable environment in hosts, and highly developed reproductive that generates enormous amounts of offspring to defeat high fiend mortality rates during transmission stages. These adaptations are examples of broad principles in the evolution of parasites that have been documented across a variety of animal phyla. However, Platyhelminth taxonomy and systematics are dynamic and new morphological and molecular data continues to develop. Molecular phylogenetic analyses have dramatically altered traditional classifications primarily based on morphological characters. For instance, recent phylogenetic work have shown that the class Monogenea might be paraphyletic, some lineages being more closely related to the cestodes than to the remaining monogeneans. While the traditional order Proseriata within turbellarians appears to be polyphyletic as well (6). The taxonomic revisions both mirror our increasing insight into evolutionary relationships within the phylum and help resolve homology relationships among morphological characters.

Contrasting patterns of cell fate specification and stem cell behavior in platyhelminths provide important insights into the evolution of body plan complexity and developmental mechanisms. Platyhelminths exhibit spiral cleavage early in embryonic development, closely mirroring the development of other lophotrochozoans such as mollusks and annelids. Parasitic flatworms, on the other hand, have a markedly modified developmental life cycle including the production of specialized larval stages for host invasion and migration. This comparison within parasitic species (and more broadly across free-

INVERTEBRATE II

living and parasitic species) has the potential to reveal developmental-genetic evolutionary novelties underscoring the evolution of parasitism. New insights into platyhelminth neurobiology have implications for understanding the evolution and function of the nervous system and are an active area of research. Even though platyhelminths have a relatively simple organization, their nervous systems exhibit remarkable complexity with respect to the overall diversity of neurotransmitters and the organization of their neural circuits. Planarians are important model organisms for neural regeneration studies because they can

UNIT 7:General Features, Structure, Morphology, Life Cycle andVirulence of Fasciola hepatica

Fasciola hepatica, commonly called liver fluke or sheep liver fluke, is an important parasitic flatworm, of veterinary and medical significance, globally. This trematode parasite is classified into phylum Platyhelminthes, class Trematoda, subclass Digenea, and family Fasciolidae. Initially described by Linnaeus in 1758, *F. hepatica* has developed into one of the most prevalent and economically significant parasites of livestock, especially sheep and cattle, as well as a notable zoonotic pathogen of humans in numerous areas of the world. The parasite has a cosmopolitan distribution, being present on all continents except Antarctica, with prevalence of closely associated with the distribution of suitable intermediate host snails and appropriate environmental conditions. These include regions of Europe, the Americas, and Australia, as well as parts of Africa and the Asia, where its spread to new geographic regions has been attributed to climate change, animal migration, and changing farming practices. The economic losses associated with fascioliasis are significant, with



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

the annual global losses in livestock production estimated at billions of dollars, attributed to decreased milk production, diminished weight gain, decreased fertility and the condemnation of infected livers. Such environmental and host diversity has given rise to extreme phenotypic plasticity in *F. hepatica*, with adaptive strategies ensued to enable survival in variable hosts and ecological niches. Its high biological fitness is ascribed to its life cycle with numerous developmental stages with high reproductive capacity and effective immune evasion. The adult worm is capable of residing in the injurious environment of the bile ducts for years, constantly producing eggs and causing chronic disease. One of the key features of this disease is the ability of the parasite to migrate through host tissues (notably liver parenchyma), with considerable tissue damage occurring prior to fixation in the biliary system. This migration is aided by specific secretory products including cathepsin proteases and other host tissue digesting enzymes. The parasite's outer covering, or tegument, has emerged as a dynamic interface with the host, being shed and renewed over time with the function of escaping host immune responses and playing an integral role in nutrient uptake, osmoregulation, and defense against host digestive enzymes and immune effectors.

In recent decades, the zoonotic potential of *F. hepatica* has been increasingly acknowledged and human fascioliasis is now classified as an emerging or re-emerging disease in countries worldwide. The World Health Organization estimates that at least 2.4 million people are infected globally, with the highest levels of prevalence in sections of South America as well as the Middle East and North Africa. Human infection is usually a result of eating aquatic plants, especially watercress, contaminated with metacercariae, the parasite's infective

INVERTEBRATE II

stage. In humans, clinical manifestations range from asymptomatic infection to severe disease, with an acute phase associated with larval migration through the liver, succeeded by a chronic phase when adult worms inhabit the bile ducts. This may present a considerable disease burden especially in endemic regions where public awareness and diagnostic resources are lacking. *F. hepatica* are highly phenotypically plastic with morphological plasticity dependent on host species and geographic location. This flexibility includes its physiologic responses, allowing the parasite to survive in a variety of environments and hosts. Studies of genetic diversity in the *F. hepatica* populations have recently been emphasized with consequences for drug resistance, host range extension and disease control strategies. Development of resistance to triclabendazole (TCBZ), the main drug used for the treatment of fascioliasis, has recently emerged as a central concern in veterinary and human medicine. This resistance highlights the importance of elucidating the biology of the parasite and host-parasite interactions for developing alternative control strategies.

A digenetic trematode, *F. hepatica* possesses a leaf-shaped body that is dorsoventrally compressed, which enables it to thrive in the tight quarters of bile ducts. The adult flukes are about 2-3 cm in length and 1-1.5 cm in width, but recovered specimens from different host species may show considerable variation in size. It notes that the parasite's body has a posteriorly tapering shape characterized by conical anterior projection termed as cephalic cone or oral cone (oral sucker at the tip). This oral sucker encircles the mouth and is used for attachment and feeding. Called the ventral sucker or acetabulum, a second muscular attachment is located ventrally at the level of the junction of the cephalic cone with the main body, anchoring the



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

parasite strongly to host tissues when feeding and when migrating. The body usually widens behind the ventral sucker and tapers somewhat toward the posterior end, producing a typical leaf-like shape. The dorsal surface is convex and the ventral surface is slightly concave, with bile pigments giving the entire body a characteristic brownish tint in living specimens. Among the most interesting adaptations of *F. hepatica* is its tegument, which is critical to its survival as a parasite. In particular, this specialized outer layer is a syncytial structure of a single cytoplasmic layer with many embedded and protruding mitochondria, secretory vesicles, and spines, without nuclei (which are found in cytons or tegumental cell bodies beneath the muscle layers). The tegument surface is heavily folded into finger-like or membrane protrusions termed microtriches or microvilli where they play an essential role at the surface of the worm and massively expands the surface area for the absorption of nutrients, excretion of waste products, and interaction with host tissues. Continuous turnover and replacement of tegument has emerged as one of the most important immune evasion strategies employed by parasites by shedding surface-bound host antibodies and immune cells. The surface is dominated by many spines that facilitate movement and anchoring in host tissues. These spines are especially dense on the anterior portion of the body and gradually become less prolific toward the posterior end. Below the tegument is a sophisticated muscle layer with circular, longitudinal, and diagonal muscle fibers that facilitate the signature muscle movements of the parasite during feeding and movement through host tissues.

F. hepatica features a simple yet effective digestive system well suited to its life as a parasite in the host bile ducts, where its diet consists mostly of host blood, bile components, and hepatic cells. The mouth,

INVERTEBRATE II

found behind the oral sucker, opens into a muscular pharynx, which forces food into the branched intestine. The esophagus is short and leads to the intestine that divides anterior of the ventral sucker into two prominent branches. These trunks extend posteriorly on either side of the body, where they bifurcate to generate many blind-ending diverticula or caeca that expand the absorptive surface area. Yet none join posteriorly and there is no anus; waste products are ejected through the mouth. In the intestinal epithelium, there are specialised cells with microvilli dedicated to the absorption of nutrients (which they may absorb directly from the bile and blood of their host) (Crabbe et al. Feeding activity of pathogen, achieved via mechanical action of oral sucker and chemical action of secreted enzymes, plays a major role in the pathology induced in infected hosts. The reproductive system of *F. hepatica* is complex and highly developed, considering it is hermaphroditic. Each individual has both male and female reproductive underparts typing, although reproductive group across individuals is common are the more primitive form of reproduction. In the male there is a pair of highly-branched testes (2) positioned in the last two-thirds of the body end-to-end. These are responsible for generating sperm which is passed from ductuli efferentia into a common vas deferens, which dilates to establish a seminal vesicle before fusing with the ejaculatory duct and opening into an atrium genital. The cirrus, anatomy of a robust copulatory organ, emerges from the genital pore located anterior to the ventral sucker. Females have a single ovary, which is usually branched or lobed and is found anterior to the testes and on the right side of the body. In species with copulation the ovary opens to an oviduct that receives a short duct from the seminal receptacle, a cavity where the sperm obtained during copulation is stored. The oviduct converges with the vitelline



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

duct at ootype, a specialized area surrounded by Mehlis' gland, which secretes different materials involved in the formation of eggs. Lateral fields of the body contain vitelline glands or vitellaria, which produce vitelline cells, supplying nutrients and shell precursors for egg formation. From the ootype, a uterus extends to the genital atrium, where eggs are held until they are released. Such reproductive complexity allows *F. hepatica* to generate many large numbers of eggs, since it has been documented that one adult *F. hepatica* can release as much as 25,000 eggs per day (23)—a considerable contributing factor to the success of its transmission.

F. hepatica uses its excretory system for osmoregulation and waste excretion, both of which are crucial for survival. The system consists of an array of flame cells (protonephridia) throughout the body, each containing a tuft of cilia that drives fluid through a system of collecting tubules that get successively larger. The tubules then coalesce into a principal excretory canal that extends backward to become an excretory bladder opening to the outside by means of an excretory pore at the posterior end of the body. The osmotic nature of being a parasite and all of the changes in surroundings the parasite goes through in its life cycle means that this system is crucial to include. Nervous system: a pair of cerebral ganglia situated near the pharynx, with anterior and posterior nerve cords and transverse commissures connecting them (at various levels) Sensory structures such as papillae and specialized tegumental receptors are often concentrated towards the anterior region, especially surrounding the oral sucker in order to assist with host detection and movement through tissues. The life cycle of *Fasciola hepatica* is an incredible study in biological complexity and host-parasite adaptation, involving multiple developmental stages, an intermediate snail host, and a definitive

INVERTEBRATE II

mammalian host. The heteroxenous life cycle begins when adult worms, which inhabit the biliary tracts of infected definitive hosts, produce eggs that are shed with the host's feces into the environment. Unfertilized eggs are golden-brown, slightly oval-shaped, operculated 130–150 μm in length \times 60–90 μm in width. As a result, each egg comprises a single, perpetual ovum and a heap of vitelline cells that furnish sustenance for the developing embryo. For development to occur, eggs must enter fresh water, whether via rainfall washing feces into water bodies or direct deposition in wet areas. The eggs need to be embryonated in the presence of appropriate environmental conditions, including humidity, oxygen, and temperatures ideally between 22–26°C; therefore, under optimal conditions, the embryo develops inside the egg over a period of about 10–15 days, and the initial larval stage of the ciliated miracidial fish develops.

The miracidium is the first free-living stage in *F. hepatica* life cycle responsible for the search for the intermediate host and its infection. Once matured, the miracidium bursts from the egg via the two-covering operculum, a process driven by environmental cues, such as light intensity, temperature changes, and decreased levels of carbon dioxide. This usually happens once the eggs come in contact with appropriate conditions in water. The miracidium is a pear-shaped ciliated larva about 150 μm long with a specialized anterior papilla, eye spots (pigmented photoreceptors), apical gland, and lateral papillae. These structures assist the host-finding behaviour, the miracidium capable of active swimming from 24 to 30 hours while pursuing a suitable snail host. The miracidium shows positive phototaxis and chemotaxis to chemicals secreted by potential host snails. Freshwater snails of the family Lymnaeidae are the principal



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

intermediate hosts, with *Galba* (formerly *Lymnaea*) *truncatula* being the main host in Europe and parts of Africa, and as well as *Pseudosuccinea columella*, *Fossariabulimoides* and various *Lymnaea* species in other geographical locations. The search for an appropriate snail host, in the presence of an infection, leads to miracidium attachment to the host snail's body surface, preferentially involving soft tissues (foot, tentacles and mantle). The miracidium penetrates the epithelium of the snail using proteolytic enzymes secreted from its apical gland and mechanical action. The miracidium loses its ciliated epidermal cells and becomes the next stage of development, the sporocyst, upon penetration. The sporocyst is the first parasitic stage inside the intermediate host sticks to it as a simple elongated sac with the germinal cells inside, with a length of around 500 μm . The germinal cells divide mitotically and differentiate in the snail's tissues, usually the digestive gland or hepatopancreas, to yield the next larval stage, rediae. After their final larval stage the rediae will emerge from the sporocyst and stay inside the snail's digestive gland where they will develop. Rediae are elongated, cylindrical structures (1–2 mm) containing a muscular pharynx, a primitive gut, and germinal cells. In some cases, particularly under optimal environmental conditions, a second generation of rediae can arise from the first prior to the next step in the life cycle.

Inside the rediae, germinal cells develop into many cercariae, the next free-living stage of the parasite. This asexual multiplication process inside of the snail host is actually a pivotal step for amplification in the life cycle, as a single miracidium can lead to thousands of cercariae. The development of the cercaria takes 5–7 weeks after penetration of the miracidium, but this period may vary

INVERTEBRATE II

markedly depending on environmental factors, such as temperature. The mature cercariae emerge actively from the rediae and move through the tissues of the snail before exiting from the snail with water. Cercariae are released during the day and may be stimulated by changes in light intensity or temperature. Cercariae are complex organisms, 250–350 μm long, with a morphology that includes an oral sucker, ventral sucker, small digestive system, excretory system, and a long muscular tail for swimming. After exiting the snail, cercariae swim actively for a few hours, then lose their tails and encyst on aquatic vegetation or other surfaces in the aquatic environment. Also, encystment is a process whereby the cercaria secreted a resistant, multilayered cyst wall around itself -thus forming the metacercaria, the infective stage for its definitive host. Upon encystment cystogenic glands in the cercaria secrete material that quickly hardens into a protective covering. A mature metacercaria is about 200-250 μm in diameter and includes the juvenile fluke inside a resilient cyst wall. This wall protects against environmental extremes and enables metacercariae to remain viable for long periods of time (as long as a year or more under optimal conditions), pending consumption by an appropriate definitive host. Free-swimming (e.g., in ponds) metacercariae generally attach to aquatic vegetation, most commonly to the submerged portions of plants, such as watercress (*Nasturtium officinale*), water mint (*Mentha aquatica*), and grasses growing in wet areas. They can also be present within the aquatic microenvironment, floating on the water surface or adhering to other entities.

Infection of definitive host occurs after ingestion of metacercariae with vegetation or water. The main definitive hosts are ruminants and other herbivorous mammals especially e.g., sheep and cattle, although



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

a range of other mammals can act as intermediate hosts, including humans, goats, horses, rabbits, and other wild ruminants. When the metacercarial cyst reaches the duodenum of its definitive host, digestive enzymes and bile salts dissolve the metacercarial cyst wall and release a juvenile fluke or newly excysted juvenile (NEJ). This stage is about 200 μ m long and has special organs for penetrating tissues (anterior spine) and for secreting proteolytic enzymes (secretory glands). The NEJ is quickly invasive, reaching the peritoneal cavity minimum 2-3 h following excystment. The juvenile fluke actively migrates from the peritoneal cavity to the liver by following chemical cues and penetrates the liver capsule, usually 2-6 days after infection. The migratory phase in the liver is a very critical and highly pathogenic stage of the life cycle of *F. hepatica*. The immature flukes burrow into the liver parenchyma for about 5-6 weeks, growing greatly in size and causing extensive tissue destruction through mechanical disruption and the activity of secreted proteolytic enzymes. This migration forms tunnels and cavities filled with tissue debris, blood, and inflammatory cells. While migrating, the juvenile flukes feed on hepatic cells and blood and progressively develop digestive and reproductive organs. The migratory pathway is not arbitrary, as it tends to follow connective tissue septae between liver lobules and thereafter, the developing parasites eventually find their way to the larger bile ducts. After entering the bile ducts, the immature flukes develop and mature further, and these flukes' reproductive organs become fully functional. The prepatent period, from infection to the production of eggs, is uncommonly 8 to 12 weeks in sheep and typically longer in other hosts, including cattle.

INVERTEBRATE II

The adult flukes take up residence in bile ducts — and sometimes the gallbladder — and live for many years, constantly laying eggs. Adult flukes feed on blood as well as bile duct epithelium in the biliary system by means of properly oriented oral suckers and through secreted microscopic enzymes. The mechanical effect of these large parasites induces bile duct dilation and hyperplasia of the duct epithelium, which may progress to cholangitis and biliary obstruction. Once fully developed and matured, an adult *F. hepatica* can produce 20,000-25,000 eggs per day making it highly fecund. The eggs are then carried with the bile into the intestine and exit the host with the feces, completing the life cycle. The entire cycle, from egg to egg-laying adult, typically takes at least 14-23 weeks under favorable conditions, but seasonal patterns in transmission can be affected by climate and the availability of suitable snail habitat. Infection with *Fasciola hepatica* is associated with pathogenesis through complex interactions not only with host tissues but also with parasite manipulations of the host immune response, resulting in a range of clinical consequences that depend on the host species, the parasite burden, the duration of infection, and the immune status of the host.

Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which of the following is a characteristic feature of Coelenterates?

- a. Segmented body
- b. Radial symmetry
- c. Pseudocoelomate body
- d. Bilateral symmetry



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

2. Obelia belongs to which class of Coelenterates?

- a. Scyphozoa
- b. Anthozoa
- c. Hydrozoa
- d. Cubozoa

3. Which of the following is responsible for coral reef formation?

- a. Hydrozoa
- b. Anthozoa
- c. Ctenophora
- d. Platyhelminths

4. What is the primary mode of reproduction in Obelia?

- a. Binary fission
- b. Budding
- c. Parthenogenesis
- d. Sporulation

5. Fasciola hepatica belongs to which class?

- a. Cestoda
- b. Turbellaria
- c. Monogenea
- d. Trematoda

INVERTEBRATE II

6. Which stage of Fasciola hepatica infects the intermediate host?

- a. Miracidium
- b. Cercaria
- c. Sporocyst
- d. Metacercaria

7. Which is the definitive host of Fasciola hepatica?

- a. Snail
- b. Fish
- c. Sheep
- d. Insect

8. What type of symmetry do Platyhelminths exhibit?

- a. Radial symmetry
- b. Bilateral symmetry
- c. Asymmetry
- d. None of the above

9. The excretory organ of Platyhelminths is:

- a. Nephridia
- b. Malpighian tubules
- c. Flame cells
- d. Kidneys



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

10. Coral reefs are mainly composed of:

- a. Silica
- b. Calcium carbonate
- c. Chitin
- d. Magnesium

Short Answer Questions (SAQs)

- 1. Define Coelenterates with an example.
- 2. What are the key characteristics of Obelia?
- 3. Explain polymorphism in Hydrozoa.
- 4. What are the major components of a coral reef?
- 5. Differentiate between medusa and polyp forms in Coelenterates.
- 6. Name the intermediate and definitive hosts of Fasciola hepatica.
- 7. What are flame cells, and what is their function?
- 8. Explain the role of Fasciola hepatica in causing disease.
- 9. What is the significance of radial symmetry in Coelenterates?
- 10. Describe the structure of a planarian.

Long Answer Questions (LAQs)

- 1. Explain the classification, general characteristics, and structure of Coelenterates.

INVERTEBRATE II

2. Describe the morphology and life cycle of Obelia with a well-labeled diagram.
3. Discuss the phenomenon of polymorphism in Hydrozoa with suitable examples.
4. Explain the process of coral reef formation and its ecological importance.
5. Give a detailed account of the classification and general characteristics of Platyhelminths.
6. Describe the structure and life cycle of Fasciola hepatica with diagrams.
7. Explain the adaptations of parasitic Platyhelminths to their lifestyle.
8. Compare and contrast Coelenterates and Platyhelminths based on their body organization.
9. Discuss the economic and medical significance of Fasciola hepatica.
10. Explain the nervous and excretory system of Platyhelminths.



MODULE-3

INVERTEBRATES III

Objectives

- 1.T o study the general characteristics and classification of Nemathelminths and Annelida.
- 2.T o analyze the morphology, life cycle, and pathogenicity of *Dracunculus medinensis*.
- 3.T o understand parasitic adaptations in helminths and their impact on host organisms.
- 4.T o examine the general characteristics and classification of Annelida with examples.
- 5.T o study the structure, physiology, and adaptations of *Hirudinaria granulosa*.
- 6.T o explore the evolutionary significance of the coelom and coelom ducts in Annelida.

UNIT8: Nemathelminths

Phylum Nemathelminthes (roundworms) —the richest, more ecologically significant group of pseudocoelomate animals on the planet—were the last large paper in Metazoa volume. These cylindrical, unsegmented worms are ubiquitous denizens of nearly every ecological niche, from the deepest ocean trenches to the

INVERTEBRATES III

highest mountain soils, and from tropical rain forests to polar ice caps. Such incredible adaptability has led them to colonize habitats from the intestinal tracts of animals to plant tissues and even vinegar solutions. Nematomorphs are integral to the ecosystems of the world, playing vital roles in terrestrial and aquatic food webs and nutrient cycling, and as parasites of organisms including plants and animals (including humans). The name Nematelminthes is derived from the Greek words “nema” mean thread and “helmins” mean worm as the organisms in this phylum are called thread-worms due to their thread like appearance. The evolutionary history of cartilaginous fish, which includes sharks, rays, and skates, began around 500 million years ago, and fossil evidence from the Cambrian period suggests they were present at the time. The evolutionary fitness of nemathelminths is reflective of a relatively simple body plan that has remained more or less the same for millions of years, yet quite versatile in its adaptability to environmental circumstances. This evolutionary stability is an indicator of how well-functioning their anatomical and physiological adaptations actually are.

The typical morphology of nemathelminths is the long, cylindrical body shape of parasites ranging from soil-dwelling animals measuring less than a millimeter in size to giant parasitic forms such as *Placentonemagigantissima*, which can grow in size to greater than 8 meters in length inside the placentas of sperm whales. Despite the size variation, all nemathelminths possess a similar body plan of outer tube (the body wall) and inner tube (the digestive tract), separated by a fluid-filled pseudocoelom. Though not a true coelom lined with mesoderm, this pseudocoelomic cavity performs many of the same functions, including hydrostatic support, nutrient distribution, and



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

waste removal. This body wall composed of 3 layers, the cuticle (non-cellular), hypodermis and somatic musculature. The external layer of the cuticle, which consists of collagen (Zhou et al. The hard, flexible exoskeleton provides protection from mechanical damage and chemical insults and allows for expansion through periodic molting. The cuticle is also important in osmoregulation, locomotion, and in some parasitic species in protection against the host immune system. The hypodermis is a syncytial layer below the cuticle which secretes the cuticle, and contains four longitudinal cords—dorsal, ventral and two lateral—which house the nervous system and excretory structures. The innermost layer of body wall is composed of longitudinal muscles, which are considered unusual because they run only in the longitudinal direction, rather than in both longitudinal and circular directions, as is found in most other animals.

Nemathelminths have a complete digestive system with a mouth at the anterior end and an anus at the posterior end. Lips or papillae, sensory structures that help detect and ingest food, often enclose the mouth. The mouth cavity in many species may contain specialized structures such as teeth, stylets, or spears, which allow for feeding on a variety of food (protists, bacteria, or other small metazoans). The described mouth opens into a muscly pharynx, which differs in structure among different groups and acts to suction food into the intestine. The intestine itself is a simple, straight tube made of a single layer of columnar epithelial cells that absorb the nutrients found in the lumen. The hindgut is short and opens at the anus, which lies ventrally near the posterior end of the body. The excretory organs of nemathelminths are the most diverse of any metazoa. The most common arrangement is one or two lateral excretory canals opening into an excretory pore, which is located ventrally and near the anterior

INVERTEBRATES III

end of the body. In some species, such as nematodes, you also find specialized renette cells or H-shaped excretory systems. The specification of the excretory organ varies greatly in different nematodes, in accordance with their habitats. Nemathelminths have a comparatively simple, yet aptly organized nervous system. It remains with a circumesophageal nerve ring, a primitive brain, and a few longitudinal nerve cords that against goes from that central ganglion to its head and tail. The two major nerve cords (dorsal and ventral) run within the hypodermal cords. Sensory structures consisting of papillae around the mouth and male tail, amphids (chemoreceptors) present at the head region, and phasmids (presumed chemoreceptors) at the posterior region. Though simple in its form, this nervous system allows for complex behaviors such as thermotaxis, chemotaxis, and in some, elaborate mating behaviors.

Perhaps one of the most distinguishing characteristics of nemathelminths is their reproductive system. The majority of species are dioecious (wherein there are distinct male and female individual organisms), though hermaphroditic forms occur in some groups. There is a high degree of sexual dimorphism, with males generally being smaller than females and having specialized structures for copulation. A primitive female reproductive system contains one or two tubular ovaries with oviducts and uteri, which eventually opens to the outside via a ventral genital pore named the vulva. The male reproductive system has a single testis that opens into a seminal vesicle and a vas deferens, which are both connected to the cloaca. Spicules are chitinous structures on male copulatory organs that grasp the female genital opening during mating, and in some taxa a gubernaculum guides the spicules during copulation. In nemathelminths, fertilization occurs internally, with the male



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

transferring sperm into the female reproductive tract. Development is usually direct and without a larval stage, although the life cycle may consist of multiple juvenile stages divided by molts. Other important embryonic features of nemathelminths include determinate cleavage, which means that the outcome of every blastomere is fixed early on. Together with the invariant cell lineage, this strategy of development has rendered the free-living nematode *Caenorhabditis elegans* a convenient model organism for studies in developmental biology.

Nemathelminths have a wide range of ecological functions. Free-living soil and aquatic species serve as decomposers, consumers and prey in intricate food webs. Soil nematodes and their importance to nutrient cycling and soil formation, which can reach densities up to millions per square meter. Parasitic nemathelminths have been well demonstrated to impact virtually all phytogenic and zoogenic species, including humans, and disease patterns are alike, ranging from minor irritation to life-threatening conditions. Plant-parasitic nematodes (PPNs) result in annual agricultural losses with monetary values in billions, whereas human parasitic nematodes (HPNs) threaten over a whole billion people on the globe, which significantly contribute to the global disease burden. And these nemathelminths have been eccentrically specialised physiologically and behaviourally by adaptive radiation. Some species can enter a suspended animation state, called cryptobiosis, allowing them to survive extreme desiccation, freezing or oxygen deprivation when environmental conditions become inhospitable. Others have evolved optimized strategies to locate hosts, such as sensing for host-specific odors, temperature gradients and electrical fields. Many parasitic species

INVERTEBRATES III

have complex life histories spanning multiple hosts, complete with elaborate host transmission modalities. Nematelminthes is an ecologically diverse group with an estimated 1 million or more species, although only a small fraction of these species have been described scientifically. Such diversity requires an extensive hierarchy that mirrors evolutionary relationships. Using molecular phylogenetic methods, the classification of the nematelminths has undergone a major reassessment over the last few decades. The present classification includes several basic groups with unique morphologic and environmental properties.

The Phylum Nematelminthes includes several classes, each one corresponding to a major evolutionary line, with some unique structural, ecological, and physiological features. Class Adenophorea (Aphasmdia) mainly free-living marine and freshwater nematodes; some parasitic. One of the distinctive features of phasmid nematodes is the absence of phasmids (sensory organs in the posterior region) for their nematodes plus other organelles, such as amphids of different shapes, and caudal glands that can be found in many of the species identified. Amphids: Amphids in Adenophorea are typically complex, spiral or pocket-shaped structures which serve as chemoreceptors. The metastome is usually cylindrical; it does not have a muscular bulb, and the excretory system is usually simple (single cell as a ventral gland cell). Other examples include *Trichinella spiralis*, the agent of trichinosis in humans; *Mermis nigrescens*, an insect parasite; and *Dorylaimus stagnalis*, a free-living predator found in aquatic environments. Most known nematodes belong to the class Secernentea, or Phasmidia, including free-living and parasitic forms. This class is characterized by paired sensory organs in the posterior region of the body (phasmids). In Secernentea, the amphids are simple



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

pores, and the excretory system is more developed than in Adenophorea, typically consists of a series of canals in an H-shaped arrangement. The esophagus often ends in a muscular terminal bulb that serves as a pump to ingest food. This class contains many economically important parasites of plants and animals and the model organism *Caenorhabditis elegans*. Some examples of Secernentea are *Ascaris lumbricoides*, a typical human intestinal parasite; *Meloidogyne incognita*, the root-knot nematode that causes great agricultural losses; and *Haemonchus contortus*, an obligatory blood-feeding parasite of ruminants.

Members of some orders in the class Adenophorea belong to different evolutionary lineages and show adaptations to different specialized environments. Enoplida Escarphelminthes order which contains predominantly marine free-living nematodes with complex amphids and generally armed with teeth or mandibles. From typical predatory nematodes one may think of feeding on small invertebrates, algae or detritus. The order Mermithida consists of insect parasites that mature in the body cavity of their hosts and leave their hosts to complete their lifecycle in soil or water. The sexual adults are free-living and do not feed, nor do they need to—reproductive activity is sustained by nutrients stored during the parasitic phase. The order Trichocephalida consists of parasites with even more distinctive morphology, having a thin anterior portion (the “whip”) and a thicker posterior portion. This group comprises significant human parasites including *Trichuris trichiura* (whipworm) and *Trichinella spiralis*, which can cause trichinosis. Class: Secernentea-class with several diverse orders Order Rhabditida Free living soil nematodes and parasites; pharynx cervical with a terminal bulb. This also includes *Caenorhabditis elegans* which has become an invaluable model organism for studies ranging from

INVERTEBRATES III

genetics to development to neurobiology. Strongylida are parasites of vertebrates with most having complex life-cycles featuring free-living larval stages. Some strongylids have specialized mouthparts for attachment to host tissues to feed on blood or mucosa. The order Ascaridida contains large intestinal parasites of vertebrates and are for the most part characterized by the presence of three large lips around the mouth. The order contains many common human parasites, such as the roundworm *Ascaris lumbricoides*, which can grow over 35 cm long. Parasites are mostly indirect, requiring an arthropod as an intermediate host for development, are placed in an order known as spirurida. Most Spirurida are tissue-dwelling parasites: for example *Wuchereriabancrofti*, responsible for lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis) in humans.

Tylenchida (order): most grouped here are plant parasites and many have horticultural or agricultural importance. These nematodes have a stylet, a hollow, needle-like structure they use to penetrate plant cells and siphon nutrients. The order includes root-knot nematodes (*Meloidogyne* species), which cause galls on plant roots, and cyst nematodes (*Heterodera* and *Globodera* species), which produce protective cysts that remain viable in soil for decades. Tylenchida are a major class of economically important pests that cause billions of dollars of crop losses each year and are some of the most difficult types of plant pests to control. There has been intensive research on the phylogenetic relationships within Nematelminthes, with some molecular phylogenetic studies not confirming taxonomic groups that had been classified based on morphology. Based on recent molecular work, the classical split into the two different classes of nematodes (*Adenophorea* and *Secernentea*) may not accurately reflect



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

evolutionary history, and other classifications have been suggested. Instead of Nematoda, some researchers prefer a ranking of a clade that has five major clades: Dorylaimia, Enoplia, Spirurina, Tylenchina, and Rhabditina. This classification is more aligned with the molecular evidence but has not yet been widely embraced.

In fact, the ecological importance of nemathelminthes is much higher than their diversity and abundance alone would suggest. In soil ecosystems, nematodes represent a variety of trophic levels, acting as bacterial feeders, fungal feeders, plant parasites, predators and omnivores. These trophic groups with varied feeding strategies are integral parts of soil food webs and play important roles in soil health. Bacterial-feeding nematodes help to cycle nutrients by grazing on bacteria and excreting nitrogen (N) and other nutrients in plant-available forms. They control populations of other soil organisms, such as harmful nematodes and insects. Marine nematodes play similarly diverse ecological roles, with estimates indicating that up to 90% of all multicellular animals on the sea floor are nematodes. Parasitic nemathelminths have a significant impact on public health and veterinary medicine. Recognized as one of the major health hazards worldwide, human parasitic nematodes infect more than a billion people globally, resulting in diseases that range from rather mild disorders to lifethreatening infections. Soil-transmitted helminthiases (STH), caused by nematodes such as *Ascaris lumbricoides*, *Trichuris trichiura*, and hookworms (*Ancylostoma* and *Necator* species), affect more than 1 billion people worldwide, particularly in areas of underdevelopment with inadequate sanitation. Such infections lead to malnutrition, anemia, impaired cognitive development in children, and diminished work capacity in adults.

INVERTEBRATES III

Another one, lymphatic filariasis, is caused by *Wuchereria bancrofti* and *Brugia malayi*, and millions of people suffer from it and can develop the disfiguring *elephantiasis*, in which limbs and genitals swell to extreme sizes. *Onchocerciasis*, also known as river blindness, is caused by the parasitic filarial worm *Onchocerca volvulus* and is one of the most common causes of preventable blindness in some areas of Africa and South America.

Equally impactful is the agricultural impact of plant-parasitic nematodes. Globally, root-knot nematodes (*Meloidogyne* species) alone cause annual losses valued at \$100 billion. These nematodes enter the root of plant crops, where they establish feeding sites that turn into galls that ultimately interfere with the transport of water and minerals. By contrast, cyst nematodes (*Heterodera* and *Globodera* species) deposit protective cysts with hundreds of eggs that can remain dormant in soil for decades, making them notably hard to control. The golden nematode (*Globodera rostochiensis*) and the soybean cyst nematode (*Heterodera glycines*) represent two of the most economically critical plant pests globally. This variation is reflected in the control strategies pursued for nemathelminths according to their eco-context. Human parasitic nematodes: Mass drug administration programs; improved sanitation, health education, and in some cases vector control. Integrated pest management strategies for plant-parasitic nematodes, feature crop rotation, resistant varieties, biological control agents, and as a last resort chemical nematicides. Nematicides are associated with environmental harm, which has spurred the investigation of biocontrol strategies such as nematode-trapping fungi, antagonistic bacteria, and nematicidal compounds derived from plants.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Nemathelminths appear to have shown remarkable evolutionary adaptive responses to these diverse lifestyles. They use complex survival tactics including secreting immunomodulatory molecules, rapid antigenic variation as well as changing host behavior in some cases, in order to suppress immune responses of their hosts. Meanwhile, some plant-parasitic nematodes have developed a variety of specialized cell-wall-degrading enzymes that are pseudohomologous to those in plant-pathogenic bacteria, indicating that during its course of evolution plant-parasitic nematodes may have undergone gene transfer processes. In extreme environments, free-living nematodes have acquired physiological adaptations that allow them to survive by becoming anhydrobiotic, a special form of suspended animation that permits them to withstand complete dehydration for long periods. In terms of its morphology and ecology, nemathelminths are wildly diverse, but the same can be said for their genomics. The complete genome of the first multicellular organism, *Caenorhabditis elegans*, to be sequenced has provided unique information on nematode biology and evolution. Comparative genome analysis demonstrated that nematodes are highly diverse in genome size, gene content, and genome organization. Analyses reveal extensive genomic reduction involving several parasitic nematodes losing genes required for a parasitic lifestyle, as well as expansion of gene families that facilitate host interaction and immune evasion. Nematodes have large genetic diversity process within populations, and play an important role in evaluating the evolution of resistance to anthelmintic drugs and nematicides.

Nemathelminths are important in their own right and research on them has driven progress in a variety of areas in biology over the years.

Research with *Caenorhabditis elegans* has given important insight

INVERTEBRATES III

into developmental biology, neurobiology, aging, and genetics. The invariant cell lineage of this nematode, in which the fate of each cell is already determined, enabled it to become a strongly powerful model organism to study developmental processes. *C. elegans* and mammalian homologs In *C.*

UNIT9: A Unique Perspective on *Dracunculus medinensis*: Helminth Adaptations

Parasitism is one of the most fascinating subjects in biological science, allowing dramatic hypotheses for relationships that have evolved over millions of years. Of the many types of parasites, helminths or parasitic worms represent some of the most sophisticated adaptations to a parasitic lifestyle, having evolved myriad adaptations that allow them to invade, persist and exploit their hosts. One helminth parasite which serves as an especially interesting case study in parasitism is *Dracunculus medinensis*, or the Guinea worm. This ancient parasite of humans has infected our species for millennia, getting notorious shout-outs in historical writings, and possibly even serving as the inspiration behind the Rod of Asclepius in medical imagery. With female specimens reaching over one metre in length, *D. medinensis* is one of the largest known tissue-dwelling nematodes in humans, which exemplifies the remarkable adaptations that helminth parasites have undergone in order to survive and reproduce in hostile host environments. This review will dissect *D. medinensis*'s biological and life cycle complexities along with its intimate host-parasite connections through the lens of how these features are common in helminth parasitic adaptations.

Dracunculus medinensis is a member of the phylum Nematoda, an incredibly diverse group of roundworms spread across basically every



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

ecological niche on Earth. Among this phylum, *D. medinensis* has adapted as an obligatory parasite with a complex life cycle including both a definitive and an arthropod intermediate host, generally human. The parasite's name comes from Latin, as “*dracunculus*” means “little dragon” and “*medinensis*” comes from Medina in Saudi Arabia, where the worm was historically found. That etymology provides an insight into both the serpentine appearance of the worm and its geographical importance throughout human history. Although global cases of the parasite have decreased from around 3.5 million in the 1980s to just a handful in recent years, the continued interest in *D. medinensis* is owed to its unique parasitic adaptations that allow it to endure as a human pathogen for thousands of years. The life cycle of *D. medinensis* illustrates the adaptive complexity that helminths have developed to exchange between hosts and surroundings. The cycle starts when people drink water that contains copepods (small swimming crustaceans) that are infected with *D. medinensis* larvae. This first ever transmission marks the first major adaptive challenges that this parasite has genuine: the evolution of an adaptation to move from an aquatic temporary host (an infected fish) to a terrestrial definitive host (a land predator). Once ingested, the infective copepods are digested away by the human gut, releasing the larvae that updated from the digestive matters to ramify the gut wall and migrate individualized to the connective cell lay out of torpedo to a variety of the body. The larvae develop into adults over roughly one year; female worms are much larger than male worms, a sexual dimorphism that mirrors differences in reproductive investments.

INVERTEBRATES III

After mating, male worms die and get reabsorbed back into the host's body, while the pregnant females take an extraordinary pathway to the host's subcutaneous tissues, most commonly in the lower extremities. The targeted migration is yet another complex maneuver, as the female worm also makes sure she's in the right place for a future round of transmission. As the female climbs toward the skin surface, she releases a toxic substance that creates an irritating local inflammatory response and a painful blister. This simple-seeming mechanism is an elegant evolutionary solution to a fundamental challenge facing many parasites: how to get out of one host and into another. When the affected person immerses the blossomed blister in H₂O in an attempt to find comfort, the lady worm rises partly through the ruptured blister and discharges lots of hundred thousands of first stage larvae into the water. This manipulation of behavior is a striking example of host behavioral manipulation — literally forcing the human host to help complete the transmission cycle of the parasite — a sharp adaptation which further optimizes reproductive output. First, it has to be eaten by copepods so that it can continue the life cycle. The larvae then develop further in these intermediate hosts, and must molt twice to become infective third-stage larvae. A second important adaptation that is exemplified by helminths is the need for different hosts to complete their life cycle (i.e., behave like different ecotypes of the same species of helminths). This type of complex life cycle enables parasites to exploit different resource environments and is thought to afford evolutionary benefits due to decreased intraspecific competition and lower predation risk⁵⁶. The copepod stage acts as an amplification stage, so a single infected *D. medinensis*



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

copepod can host multiple larvae, making transmission more efficient when consumed by humans.

The morphological features evolved by *D. medinensis* are just as impressive and noticeably adapted to its parasitic lifestyle. The anatomy of the adult female is a study in specialization, with almost the entire body cavity converted into a uterus holding millions of embryonated eggs and first-stage larvae. Reproductive specialization maximizes the possible number of offspring produced, a life-history trait that is particularly adaptive for a parasite that can lose through attrition during its transmission cycle. The cuticle, or outer covering, of female worms is extraordinary in its resistance to host immune responses and can survive in human tissues for years. The worm also has specific oral structures effectively modified for parasitism feeding from host tissues and fluids showing morphological specialization for the parasitic niche. Completely in contrary to its distant relative the Irukandji Jellyfish, the Polerview worm has a type of parasitic relationship with marine life. One of the most striking features of the female worm is its specialized tail end, which is packed with mechanoreceptors that detect wetting agents. When these receptors detect presence of water, it stimulate strong contractions of uterus, and larvae are expelled with force. This sensory adaptation is a fantastic example of environmental coupling, whereby the parasite's reproductive cycle is finely tuned to environmental cues that favour offspring survivorship and transmission. This level of sophistication in sensory and behavioral adaptations points to the refinement had over millennia of host-parasite coevolution.

INVERTEBRATES III

D. medinensis adaptations to defeat the immune system are more examples of the sophistication of helminth parasitism. Like many specialist parasites, in its evolutionary history the Guinea worm has developed strategies to avoid or alter responses of its hosts' immune systems. Immunomodulation is mediated by these excretory-secretory products of the developing larvae and adults, which can express a variety of immunomodulatory molecules that are able to downregulate inflammatory reaction pathways or to divert immune responses from parasite-killing pathways. This immunological stealth allows the parasite to finish its long period of development in its host and avoid being eliminated. The parasite likely also induces a type of local immune privilege around its developing body to generate an immunological microenvironment that is inefficient for immune vigilance. These immunological adaptations are brilliant consequences to arguably one of the biggest challenges faced by parasites, how to live inside a host organism that has a complex array of defense systems evolved to destroy foreign invaders. *D. medinensis* is biochemically specialized for life as a parasite. The worm has also evolved enzymes that are able to digest the tissues of its host as it migrates, making it easier for the worm to travel through dense connective tissues. It has also developed metabolic pathways specifically designed for the low-oxygen environment that can be found deep within host tissues, enabling it to live in conditions that would otherwise be difficult for free living organisms. Notably, the female worm produces pharmacologically active molecules that promote blister formation: novel bioweaponry with small molecules tuned precisely to leverage host physiology to favor the parasite. One example of this is through biochemical adaptations which demonstrate the arms races we see at a molecular level in the host-



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

parasite relationship where chemical innovations offer crucial advantages that drive the evolutionary battle.

D. medinensis holds another area of specialized parasitic adaptation that is its reproductive strategy. This extreme sexual dimorphism, where females grow much larger than males, represents differential investment in reproductive roles. The very high reproductive output for the female—millions of offspring— is a textbook [r-selection] strategy to make up for the elevated mortality encountered in the transmission stages. This prolific reproduction This is necessary, as the complexity of the life cycle means that the chances of any one larva successfully moving through to completion of the full life cycle are vanishingly small. Moreover, the timing is staggered so that reproduction and larval release are precisely regulated to coincide with seasonal cycles that maximize the probability of transmission, illustrating adaptation over time to environmental rhythms. Such reproductive specialization is just one example of how the life history strategies of parasites have been molded by natural selection pressures unique to the parasitic way of life. *D. medinensis* represents a valuable textbook case of helminth parasitic adaptations, but these adaptations are only one aspect of helminth evolution. As a group, helminths (including any or all of the nematodes—roundworms, cestodes—tapeworms, trematodes—flukes, and acanthocephalans—thorny-headed worms) have evolved parasitism multiple times independently, resulting in an enormous variety of adaptive strategies. And given the price that the evolution of parasitism exacts in terms of specialization and dependency, the apparent convergence on the extreme parasite lifestyle in the ancestors of both strains suggests some powerful advantages to that lifestyle under the right conditions. These recurring

INVERTEBRATES III

adaptations that can be seen across helminth groups informs us about the basic problems and possibilities of a parasitic life.

One common adaptation observed in helminth parasites is the evolution of specialized attachment structures. This is represented by the presence of scolices with hooks and suckers for cestodes; oral and ventral suckers for trematodes; retractable proboscides armed with spines for acanthocephalans, and specialized mouthparts and cuticles for intimate contact with the host in many nematodes including *D. medinensis*. These adaptations of attachment resolve a principle problem of parasitism: remaining fixed in or on a host that may try to work against the presence of the parasite. The variety of mechanisms by which helminths attach to the host reflects the diversity of host environments exploited, as well as the different evolutionary origins of parasitism in the helminth groups. Another ubiquitous characteristic in parasitic helminths is tegumental adaptations. The outer lining of these organisms functions as the survival link between parasite and host and has therefore developed unique characteristics. The tegument of cestodes and trematodes is syncytial (i.e., containing many nuclei without separation by cell membranes) and comprises a metabolically active surface that can sequester nutrients from the host (e.g., host environment). In parasitic nematodes such as *D. medinensis*, the cuticle constitutes a barrier against immune responses of the host, and acts as a selective permeability that allows the parasite to acquire nutrients. Such surface adaptations reflect the distinct challenges of living inside another organism, where protective measures must be reconciled with the need for metabolic access. Helminth groups also exhibit digestive specializations that reflect parasitic integration. Many of these cestodes have completely abandoned their digestive systems, absorbing nutrients through their tegument instead — this is a completely radical



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

adaptation to life in the nutrient-abundant spring that is the host intestine.

- Trematodes retain simplified digestive systems, specialized for particular nutrient sources, and many of the parasitic nematodes have specialized mouthparts and digestive enzymes that are suited to habits that involve feeding on blood, body fluids, or cell, for example. These adaptations represent how parasites have adapted basal features to exploit the unique nutritional niches offered by their hosts.

Helminth reproductive adaptations consistently appear to increase fecundity, but the mechanisms involved are highly diverse. Hermaphroditism is frequently encountered amongst cestodes and trematodes, enabling any one of the individual parasites to reproduce in infections of low density. The high attrition rate in transmission stages of helminths, such as *D. medinensis*, necessitates that these organisms produce a large quantity of offspring (Fig. 1). Furthermore, elaborate reproductive morphologies and behaviors have evolved to optimize fertilization success and progeny dispersal. These reproductive adaptations illustrate the particular difficulties of sustaining a population when transmission among hosts is an especially strong bottleneck. Another common adaptation among helminth groups is developmental plasticity. To optimize their life cycle according to resource availability or immune pressure, many parasitic worms can modify their developmental timing or morphology in response to host conditions. Species may undergo arrested development (hypobiosis) when conditions are unfavorable, resuming development once conditions improve. This developmental plasticity offers parasites the advantage of being able to withstand the diverse conditions of their host environments, as well as the evolutionary challenge of fulfilling this role in the presence of variable immune

INVERTEBRATES III

responses of the host, reflecting a key evolutionary adaptation to the mise-en-scene of a parasite's variable environment.

Various parasitic helminths, including *D. medinensis*, exhibit significant simplification of ancestral nervous systems while some of their sensory capabilities have been retained or even expanded depending on the need for host localization, site finding and the response to environmental cues. Numerous helminths have complex chemosensory systems that can identify host-derived molecules at very low concentrations. These specialized sensory modalities demonstrate how parasitic organisms have evolved to overcome specific perils of their respective habitats, such as how they must be able to detect and respond to host cues for successful transmission and establishment, thus requiring altered neurobiology. Metabolic adaptations among helminth parasites are often characterized by shifts toward anaerobic or microaerobic metabolism, in keeping with the low-oxygen habitats frequently present within hosts. Many parasitic worms have developed specialized biochemical pathways that their free-living relatives do not have and allow them to take up energy efficiently in a host environment. Moreover, metabolic regulation often exhibits advanced synchronization with host physiologic rhythms or feeding behaviors. This set of metabolic adaptations illustrates the profound biochemical remodeling reframed by the switch to a parasitic lifestyle.

Immune-evasion strategies are arguably the most advanced adaptations found among helminth parasites. In addition to forming specialized teguments or cuticles that can stymie physical protective mechanisms, helminths synthesize elaborate batteries of immunomodulatory molecules that actively influence host immune parameters. These entail compounds that inhibit inflammatory mediators, divert immune



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

responses away from damaging pathways, induce regulatory T-cell responses, or imitate host molecules to evade detection. These immunological adaptations have been honed against millions of years of coevolutionary arms races between parasites and host immune systems, creating molecular interactions of extraordinary specificity and efficacy. *D. medinensis* is thus particularly illustrative of a phenomenon seen in many helminth parasites: host behavioral manipulation. This behavior of the host is manipulated, and infected look for it by this painful blisters that drive them to search for water of help immersion the cycle of transmission of the guinea worm. Such manipulation of behavior occurs broadly among helminth groups, including the alteration of the intermediate host brain by some trematodes in ways that make them more likely to be consumed by defining hosts and even the change in behavior among filarial nematodes that coordinate with when vectors tend to feed. Such behavioral manipulations are complex extensions of the parasite's phenotype beyond the physical body and represent co-opted host behavior as an adaptive mechanism for improving the rate of transmission.

Another realm of parasitic adaptation is evident in the transmission strategies utilized by helminths, including *D. medinensis*. Several helminths have direct transmission between definitive hosts, but most have intermediate hosts or vectors, and all of them can cross ecological barriers between definitive host populations. Such adaptations at the level of transmission can take many forms, including egg stages that are resistant to unfavorable environmental conditions, specialized larval types adapted to the gastrointestinal tract or the vascular systems, and timing mechanisms that synchronize transmission to the presence

INVERTEBRATES III

of suitable hosts or environmental conditions. These transmission adaptations are responses to the central dilemma confronting obligate parasites, all of which must move reliably and consistently between individual hosts even when their spatial separation and the barriers to their colonization are so often formidable. Another aspect of the evolutionary backstory of these parasitic traits gives us new insight into the pathways by which parasitism evolves. Comparative genomic studies among free-living and parasitic nematodes suggest that the evolution from free-living to parasitic involves primarily three processes: gene loss, gene family expansion, and horizontal gene transfer. Gene loss often impacts functions that are not needed in the parasitic context, like certain sensory receptors or metabolic pathways that are redundant when living inside a nutrient-rich host. This expansion is typically seen in functions that are central to parasitic lifestyle like proteases for invasion of the host tissues, and anti-oxidants to evade the immune system of host, and receptors for host recognition. In some parasitic helminths, genes obtained through horizontal gene transfer add novel functions, and genes acquired from bacteria or other organisms endow new capabilities relevant for parasitic life. These genomic signatures unveil the underlying molecular architecture that drives some of the extraordinary adaptations present in parasites such as *D. medinensis*.

A further fundamental key into understanding parasitic adaptation is the coevolutionary dynamics between helminths and their hosts. Relationship between parasite and host is very intimate and entails strong reciprocal selection pressure commonly referred to as an evolutionary “arms race” in which adaptations in one partner drive counter-adaptations in the other. In the case of parasites such as *D.*



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

medinensis, this coevolutionary process has defined not only their specialized adaptations to infect a human host, but also the constraints these adaptations have placed on the parasite by host defenses. The geographic mosaic of coevolution — in which interactions vary over space and time — adds to the complexity of the adaptive landscape experienced by parasites. These coevolutionary dynamics can be taken into account for understanding the adaptive traits to host defences seen in, for example, *D. medinensis* and other helminth parasites. In addition to determining the fate of individual host-parasite interactions, helminth parasitic adaptations have important epidemiological consequences that shape patterns of disease in populations. The transmission dynamics of parasites such as *D. medinensis* generate distinct epidemiological signatures characterized by seasonality, focality and demographic patterns of infection. The immunomodulatory adaptations of helminths can have wider implications for host populations, modifying susceptibility to different pathogens or affecting the incidence of allergic and autoimmune disease. By understanding these population-level consequences of parasitic adaptations, we can better inform public health interventions and disease control strategies.

The relentless campaign to eradicate *D. medinensis* illustrates how, as we learn how parasites adapted to humans, we can inform efforts to control them. By disrupting the part of the parasite's life cycle that is dependent on water with methods such as the filtration of water, the application of larvicide and education concerning changes in behavior the campaign has taken advantage of the weaknesses in the parasite's adaptive life stage. To the best of our knowledge, recent findings of *D. medinensis* infections in canids and other non-human

INVERTEBRATES III

hosts may indicate adaptive responses that could hinder its eradication. Dr. Gilbert and his colleagues highlight this fact to show how parasitic adaptations are not only remarkable biological processes, but also real-world challenges faced by disease control programs. Research into the evolutionary adaptations of parasites, as represented here by *D. medinensis*, is continuing to uncover additional complexities through advancements in genomic, proteomic, and imaging technologies. Modern techniques enable increasingly detailed characterization of the molecular processes underlying the complex adaptations seen in these parasites. Not only do these investigations deepen our knowledge of parasitism as a biological phenomenon, but they also provide pragmatic applications for the development of new antiparasitic drugs, vaccines and diagnostic tools. Furthermore, the immunomodulation molecules produced by helminths as part of their adaptive repertoire have also been suggested as a potential therapeutic for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, highlighting how investigation into parasitic adaptations can lead to serendipitous clinical use. Thus, *Dracunculus medinensis* serves as a fascinating instance of helminth adaptation, providing elegant solutions to the problems associated with parasitic life.

UNIT10: Annelida

Annelida is one of the most diverse, and highly successful groups of coelomate invertebrates that is commonly recognized as segmented worms. Mar 17, 2017 They have evolved innovative solutions to a variety of environmental challenges, colonizing terrestrial, freshwater, and marine ecosystems world-wide. The term Annelida is derived from the Latin word *annellus*, which means ‘little ring’ (a description of the defining quality among these animals, metamerism, or



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

segmentation, and its subsequent evolutionary processes). This evolutionary innovation underlies major aspects of their body organization, physiology, and ecological adaptations. Many advantages arise from the segmented body plan seen in annelids, including improved locomotion, increased surface area for the facilitation of gas exchange, and the potential for the regional specialization of body parts. Annelids are an evolutionary success story, exhibiting a broad range of ecological significance from soil formation to nutrient cycling and offering a key link in the food webs of aquatic as well as terrestrial ecosystems. The body cavity of Annelids is a true coelom, a fluid-filled cavity lined by mesodermal epithelium, which provides many advantages to the body mechanics and locomotion. Thus, a hydrostatic skeleton made of a fluid-filled coelom, and surrounded by muscle walls enable better locomotion. This hydrostatic skeleton operates on the principle of opposing actions of circular and longitudinal muscles in contrast to incompressible coelomic fluid. Annelids have a coelom, which is frequently divided into a series of segments by septa, which correspond to the external segmentation; however, septa may be reduced or absent in some groups. The coelomic fluid not only enables locomotion but also plays an important role in nutrient distribution, metabolic waste excretion, and creating an internal environment for gametes to develop and mature. The coelom gives rise to new body cavities that support the development of more complicated organ systems and offer a high level of body autonomy relative to the external environment.

The body of annelids is composed of a series of similar segments or metameres, with each segment containing similar sets of organs and structures which is called homonomous segmentation. This segmental pattern continues to emerge throughout organ systems, including in the nervous system, excretory structures, and in many species the

INVERTEBRATES III

circulatory and reproductive systems, wherein segments form paired structures (Ikeya et al., 1999a, b). The segmentation is visible externally as well, in the form of annuli or rings around the body, and internally, in which septa typically partition the coelom into compartments that mirror the external segments. Nevertheless, certain specialization occurs within the anterior and posterior of annelids leading to specialized structures; a differentiated head region (prostomium), a mouth-bearing segment (peristomium), and a terminal segment (the pygidium). This well-defined pattern of segmentation is set up during embryogenesis through the sequential addition of segments from a posterior growth zone, resulting in the regular arrangement of body structures that defines the phylum. The multiple layers of an annelid body wall include a non-ciliated epidermis, which is thin and secretory and bears a cuticle, followed by layers of circular and longitudinal muscles and a coelom epithelium or peritoneum. In terrestrial forms, many gland cells that secrete mucus exist in the epidermal layer; thus, they keep the body surface moist and assist locomotion. Cuticle (a sheath of collagen fibers and proteins) — What it is actually made of, It provides protection while allowing for movement of the body. The annelid cuticle does not contain chitin unlike arthropods and it does not undergo molting for growth. Well-developed muscular layers of the body wall are also present, the circular muscles usually composing the outermost layer, whereas the longitudinal muscles are organized in strand-like bundles beneath. This organization enables the coordinated contractions necessary for moving through peristaltic motion or undulatory swimming for certain species & its habitat.

Annelids generally have chitinous processes embedded in the body wall called chaetae or setae, which function to create anchorage for locomotion. These structures are extremely variable in terms of their number, arrangement, and morphology among different annelid



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

lineages and as such, are of high taxonomic value. Chaetae are formed in epidermal invaginations termed chaetal sacs and released from specialized cells at their base. They may be rudimentary hair-like structures or more complex hooks, paddles, or other shapes of various organisms in different genres, adapted to their specific functional requirements.) In some aquatic annelids, the chaetae occur on lateral appendages called parapodia that facilitate locomotion and may also be involved in gas exchange. Most polychaetes have chaetae on their body segments that are arranged according to their adaptations to different ecological niches and lifestyles, including burrowing in sediments, tube dwelling, or free swimming. Annelids have complete digestive system, with mouth and anus, showing regio specialization. There is a straight tube, the alimentary canal that passes from anterior to posterior end that include mouth, pharynx, esophagus, crop, gizzard, intestine and anus. The pharynx may be everted in several groups, to take the form of a proboscis for the capture of food, and it may have jaws or teeth in the case of predatory species. My intestine has this typhlosole, which is a dorsal fold (aka something that folds in) that increases surface area for absorption. Mesenteries are derived from the peritoneal tissue and suspend the digestive tract within the coelom. Along the intestine may be digestive glands that secrete enzymes to assist food digestion. Annelids have a wide range of feeding behaviours, from detritivores that feed on organic matter present in soil or sediments, to filter feeders that remove particles from the water column, to actively hunting predators that capture and eat other invertebrates.

Annelids have a closed circulatory system, which is a key evolutionary development that enables more effective transport of oxygen, nutrients,

INVERTEBRATES III

and waste materials across the organism. The circulatory system mainly has dorsal and ventral longitudinal blood vessels linked to each other through lateral vessels in every segment. The dorsal vessel is typically contractile and acts as a heart, pumping blood toward the anterior end of the body, while blood moves toward the posterior end in the ventral vessel. Various other annelid groups may possess specialized contractile structures that promote blood circulation. The blood has respiratory pigments (for most organisms it is the hematin, hematozoets, who dissolve in a study of the plasma or embodied in specialized blood cells): increases the ability to carry oxygen. With components of each closed circulatory system are complemented by specialized respiratory systems — the general body surface, parapodia, or specialized gills. This system is an important adaptation for active lifestyles and permits annelids to inhabit heterogeneous environments with different oxygen concentrations.

Most annelids use metanephridia for excretion and osmoregulation; metanephridia are excretory organs that occur in pairs in most segments. Each metanephridium is composed of a ciliated funnel that opens into the coelom of one segment (nephrostome), a coiled tubule that processes the filtrate, and a nephridiopore that opens to the exterior in the subsequent segment. Thus the nephridia works very much like a kidney, where coelomic fluid enters at the nephrostome, useful substances are selectively reabsorbed in the tubular portion of the excretory system, and waste products are expelled from the animal through the nephridiopore. Aquatic forms of annelids have protonephridia with flame cells in anterior segments or at larval stages. Overall, these excretory structures are not only there to rid of waste, but also to keep water and ions in balance, something that is necessary for species that fluctuate with their salinity levels. Yet another example



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

of the way repetitiveness of parts, expressed by metamerism, makes for functional advantages is provided in the segmental arrangement of excretory organs. The nervous system of annelids is primitive in annelidan scale, comprising a dorsal cerebral ganglion or brain in the prostomium (head) and circumesophageal connectives that extend around the pharynx, as well as a ventral nerve cord along the length of the body. gangenous swelling in the ventral nerve cord is seen in various segments connected by longitudinal strands forming a ladderlike arrangement. Nerves branch from each ganglion to provide innervation for the muscles, sense organs, and other elements of the segment. This segmentation of the nervous system reflects the body's gross segmentation and allows for coordinated but semi-independent control of different body regions. Sensory structures consist of tactile receptors scattered across the body surface, photoreceptors from simple eyespots to complex eyes in certain groups, chemoreceptors, and statocysts for orientation. The prostomium usually possesses specialized sensory appendages in the form of palps and tentacles; these are most pronounced in many of the polychaetes.

Annelids reproduce through a wide range of methods (both asexual and sexual), and there is great variability between its various groups. As for asexual reproduction, it happens via fragmentation and regeneration, or by budding in aquatic forms. Sexual reproduction is generally gonochoristic (separate sexes) in polychaetes (bristle worms) and hermaphroditic in oligochaetes (bristle worms) and leeches, although there are exceptions. The gonads proliferate from a certain section of the peritoneum. External fertilization is characteristic of most aquatic annelids, in which gametes are released into the water, whereas terrestrial forms have internal fertilization with more elaborate

INVERTEBRATES III

mating behaviors. Most annelids have retained this innate regenerative ability of replacing lost segments or regenerating entire individuals from a few fragments, which is associated with their segmented body plan and the presence of undifferentiated cells in the body wall. They include sea anemones and coral, which can develop in either direct or indirect (with a trochophore larva, especially marine polychaetes). The trochophore is an anatomy that is shared with a number of other lophotrochozoan phyla, as a sign of evolutionary relationships. The perragos and eelworms were members of two different Annelida geophytes, which are adaptations to diverse habitats and lifestyles. Marine polychaetes can be free-living, tube-dwelling or burrowing into sediments. Oligochaetes have also conquered freshwater and land, whereby earthworms are one of the most important organisms in ecological processes such as soil structure formation and nutrient cycling. Leeches are leeches because they became specialized parasites or predators and evolved things like suckers and anticoagulants in the saliva. This ecological diversity is paralleled by morphological diversity, particularly in specialized appendages and sensory structures as well as unique feeding structures. This diversity notwithstanding, the basic annelid body plan featuring metamerism and a coelom is recognizable across the phylum and illustrates the evolutionary success and versatility of this simple architectural plan. This group alone illustrates the importance of annelids to ecology, with an ancillary roles in various ecosystem processes including decomposition, bioturbation, and nutrient cycling, as well as serving as food for many before.

The evolutionary origins of annelids—segmented worms—go as far back as the early Cambrian, with polychaete burrows and tubes in the fossil record around 520 million years ago. This phylum probably



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

descended from a flatworm-like ancestor that evolved a coelom and segmentation, two key innovations that made it easier for larger and more complex body forms to evolve, along with greater mobility. Annelida belongs to the superphylum Lophotrochozoa (Fig. 4) based on molecular and morphological evidence and is closely related to the Mollusca, Brachiopoda, and a number of smaller phyla. Recent phylogenetic work has corrected our understanding of relationships within Annelida, so that traditionally recognized groups, like Echiura (spoon worms) and Sipuncula (peanut worms) actually belong within Annelida. These results underscore the morphological plasticity of the annelid body plan and the need for incorporating molecular data into taxonomic classifications. The evolutionary success of annelids can be seen in their global distribution and the range of ecological niches that they fill, from deep-sea hydrothermal vents to terrestrial soils and parasites. Most of the taxonomic classification of annelids based on morphology had been revised in the recent times in the aspects of molecular phylogeny. Traditionally, the phylum Annelida is divided into three main classes: Polychaeta (usually having a marine type of life), Oligochaeta (living in soils, sediments or freshwater) and Hirudinea (referring to leeches) to which modern classification added additional classes or rearranging the groups in different taxonomic patterns. Polychaeta, the largest and most diverse class, consists primarily of marine worms with many chaetae usually carried on lateral parapodia, a well-developed head with specialized appendages and sensory organs, and usually, separate sexes. This group displays extraordinary eco-morphological diversity, with members ranging from active predators to passive filter-feeders. Examples of polychaetes are Nereis (clamworm), a predaceous species with an eversible pharynx bearing jaws; Arenicola (lugworm), a

INVERTEBRATES III

burrower that produces characteristic coiled castings on beach surfaces; and Sabella (feather duster worm), which makes tubes and extends feathery tentacles for filter feeding.

Polychaeta comes from the Greek “poly” meaning many and “chaeta” meaning bristles or setae, which are plentiful, characteristic of members of this class. Polychaetes are primarily marine, but some have invaded brackish or freshwater environments. Polychaetes typically have a separate body plan including a prostomium (head), segmented trunk, and ending at the pygidium. The prostomium usually has sensory appendages including antennae, palps, and eyes, ranging from simple eyespots to complex image-forming eyes in some active predators. The peristomium, the first body segment, encircles the mouth and can carry tentacular cirri. Parapodia (segments that possess fleshy appendages) are found in most body segments and are numerous chaetae often serve the dual purpose of locomotion, respiration and sensation. There are generally two lobes to each parapodium: a dorsal lobe (notopodium), and a ventral lobe (neuropodium), both of which have their own set of chaetae, and often additional structures, such as dorsal and ventral cirri. Chaetae are incredibly diverse, as they can be simple hair-like structures or adorned with hooks, spines, or paddle-like elements, which represent adaptations to different lifestyles. Polychaetes exhibit a variety of feeding strategies, including predation, deposit feeding, filter feeding and scavenging, and thus are functionally diversified in the morphology of the head, pharynx and digestive tract. Predatory forms usually have an eversible pharynx that is equipped with chitinous jaws or teeth, and the filter feeders generally have highly branched tentacular structures for trapping suspended particles. The process of reproduction in polychaetes often consists



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

of spectacular spawning events, in which organisms release their gametes freely into the water column with spawning events sometimes occurring at fixed intervals and synchronized with lunar rhythms or environmental cues. Polychaetes exhibit anatomically distinct epitoke forms specialized for swimming and gamete release as part of a drastic sexual life stage transformation. Development usually proceeds via a free-swimming trochophore larva, then a metatrochophore stage in which segmentation first begins to be evident. Polychaetes are ecologically significant as benthic fauna in marine systems where they influence bioturbation and are food for many other taxa. Certain species are of economic importance — either as bait for fish or measures of environmental quality.

The class Oligochaeta is represented by familiar animals like earthworms as well as by many aquatic forms, which are characterized by having fewer chaetae than polychaetes (thus the name “oligo” meaning few), the lack of parapodia, the presence of a reduced head region without appendages, and hermaphroditism with complex reproductive structures. Oligochaetes are able to live in fresh water and on land and have evolved an improved excretory system and surface for gas exchange. The body is usually cylindrical; the epidermis consists of a single layer of nonciliated cells, covered by a thin cuticle. Chaetae are found arranged in groups or bundles- usually four to a side (or two pairs)- per segment and are embedded in the body wall, rather than borne on parapodia. Though lacking the complex sensory appendages of polychaetes, the prostomium is not simple; sensory cells are throughout the body surface. Oligochaetes have a complex reproductive system consisting of permanent gonads situated in certain segments, accessory reproductive organs (seminal vesicles and receptacles) and a specialized region of the epidermis known as the

INVERTEBRATES III

clitellum, which secreted a cocoon during reproduction. The best-known oligochaetes are earthworms, including *Lumbricus terrestris* (the common earthworm), which are critical in the formation and conditioning of the soil. The terrestrial forms that gone through this transit evolved specific features that allow them to tunnel through soils such as a well-developed muscular body wall, high amounts of mucus secretion that reduces friction and a hydrostatic skeleton that enables tunneling with high efficiency power. Soil-feeding creatures have a specialized digestive system to process the soil and extract organic matter from it through a muscular gizzard filled with mineral particles that help grind up food material. Land-based oligochaetes almost always crawl “head down”, exploring new substrate with the anterior while the posterior anchors down with specialized chaetae as shown in this figure. Copulation results in the reciprocal transfer of sperm, with each worm retaining the sperm of its partner in seminal receptacles for later fertilisation. Eggs and sperm are then deposited in a cocoon that it secretes; fertilization and early development take place inside the cocoon, where they are safe from the elements. Aquatic oligochaetes such as *Tubifex tubifex* (sludge worm) have acclimated to freshwater locations, sometimes with adaptations to low-oxygen settings with hemoglobin-rich blood and the ability to endure anaerobic environments.

Hirudinea, (colloquially leeches) is a class of annelids with many adaptations for a predatory or parasitic lifestyle, including anterior and posterior suckers for attachment, reduced or absent chaetae, a dependent number of segments, and modifications of the coelom and body wall. 3. Leeches — The most leeches are found in freshwater, but there are also terrestrial and marine species. The body



of leeches is generally dorsoventrally flattened and does not exhibit the obvious external segmentations characteristic of other annelids, though internal segmentation remains. And 34 segments is a fixed number, as opposed to the indefiniteness of segmentation many

UNIT 11: Type study — *Hirudinaria granulosa*

Indian cattle leech (*Hirudinaria granulosa*) also belongs to the phylum Annelida, class Hirudinea. Especie~ of the leech family Hirudinariidae, and its functional role as a predator in freshwater systems are essential to the homeostasis of this area of the Indian subcontinent. Thus, this particular species has been the subject of numerous studies due to its medical significance, ecological relevance, and pioneering anatomical characteristics that represent annelid evolution. This species displays an incredible adaptation to the parasitic life style but within it still displays essential annelid traits that give us a glimpse into the evolutionary trends seen in the phylum.

Hirudinaria granulosa has adaptations for its parasitic lifestyle, found in its external morphology. The body, dorsoventrally flattened, is clearly segmented, 5-10 cm long when relaxed but can extend considerably when feeding. The body is bilaterally symmetrical and is divided into six parts: anterior sucker, cephalic region, clitellar region, middle region, posterior region and posterior sucker. Where the anterior and rental are adapted into muscular suckers used for sticking to host tissues during feeding and movement. The anterior sucker, which is smaller than the posterior sucker, encircles the mouth and bears three chitinous jaws, arranged in a triradiate pattern, each of which has numerous fine teeth arranged to produce the characteristic Y-shaped incision of the feeding apparatus. The rear sucker, much

INVERTEBRATES III

larger and stronger, is mainly used for clinging on while moving and for rest. Externally annulated, each true segment with 3-5 external annuli; Total of ~100 annuli with only 33 internal true segments. It is achieved with this annulation that controls the torsion without the risk of losing the structure. Its dorsal side is generally olive-green to brownish with longitudinal stripes and spots, and its ventral side is paler, often yellowish or reddish-orange. That countershading also functions as camouflage in its natural environment. In *H. granulosa*, the body wall ranges from four distinct layers of tissue, which are responsible for protection and flexibility. The outermost layer is a thin secreted cuticle (without cilia) produced by the underlying epidermis. Constituting a cuticle made of collagen, the outer layer protects while still allowing for gas and solute permeability. The epidermis, a single layer of columnar epithelial cells with many unicellular glands secreting mucus, is just beneath the cuticle. This mucous layer retains moisture on the surface of the body, helps with respiration and lubricates the movement. Beneath the epidermis is a thick layer of connective tissue containing pigment cells that give the leech its characteristic colour. The third and innermost layer of the body wall is the muscular layer, which consists of outer circular muscle, middle diagonal muscle, and inner longitudinal muscle fibers. The three layers of muscles enable the distinct form of locomotion, be it undulation or inchworm style. Between the body wall and the internal organs lies a specialized type of connective tissue known as botryoidal tissue, which has supplanted the roomy coelom found in other annelids. It performs storage, excretory and circulatory functions, and is made up of a system of channels filled with connective tissue cells, chloragogen cells and blood vessels.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

As a member of the blood-feeding *Hirudinaria granulosa*, its highly specialized digestive system and the ability to consume large volumes of blood at irregular intervals allow it to thrive. The alimentary canal begins with the mouth in the anterior sucker, followed by a muscular pharynx containing salivary glands that produce hirudin, an anticoagulant that helps the blood clot while the leech is feeding. A short esophagus leads into the crop, the largest part of the digestive tract, behind the pharynx. The crop consists of a central tube that has 11 pairs of laterally placed diverticula or caeca, permitting considerable storage of alimentary gulped blood. One meal can last the leech for many months. Attached to the crop is a short stomach that leads to the intestine, where real digestive and absorptive work takes place. The intestine is short and opens into a rectum that terminates at the anus, a small dorsal opening just anterior to the posterior sucker. In *H. granulosa*, digestion is mainly intracellular, but symbiotic bacteria that reside in the intestinal lumen assist in degrading blood components. These partners, mainly *Aeromonas hydrophila*, furnish enzymes that digest blood proteins and produce essential nutrients (such as some members of the vitamin B complex) lacking in a diet solely of blood.

The circulatory system of *H. granulosa* is a clear departure from the quadriradiate pattern seen in other annelids. In contrast to the majority of annelids with a fully developed closed circulatory system built from different blood vessels, *H. granulosa* has a simplistic vascular system interwoven with coelomic channels. The system includes a dorsal blood vessel, a ventral blood vessel, and lateral vessels connected by an intricate network of sinuses and channels in the botryoidal tissue. These vessels do not actually have a true endothelial lining, serving instead as spaces within connective tissue. The blood

INVERTEBRATES III

a reddish color. This hemoglobin holds oxygen tightly, enabling the leech to live in low-oxygen habitats. Rhythmic contractions of the muscular dorsal vessel and associated pumping structures maintain circulation. Even with the reduction of the coelom, the modified circulatory system efficiently distributes nutrients, respiratory gases, and metabolic wastes throughout the body. The respiratory system does not have specific structures like gills or lungs, but gaseous exchange takes place through the moist and highly vascularized body surface. This form of respiration through the skin is adequate given the low metabolic rate of the leech, together with its flattened body shape, which gives it a large surface area compared to its volume. Hemoglobin, a protein in blood with a very high affinity for oxygen, further increases the effectiveness of this system. Under low environmental oxygen conditions, *H. granulosa* can switch to anaerobic metabolism, resulting in lactic acid production that is subsequently metabolized when oxygen becomes available. Such respiratory flexibility is vital for thriving in the fluctuating oxygen levels of freshwater environments.

There are 17 pairs of metanephridia that make up the excretory system located in segments 7-23. Instead of marking an entrance into a true coelom, each metanephridium opens with a ciliated nephrostome into a coelomic sinus. It leads into a looped tubule with associated blood vessels that ends with a nephridiopore in the ventral surface. Nitrogen-containing wastes, mostly ammonia, are cleansed by the metanephridia, which also controls ionic levels. In contrast to most aquatic invertebrates that are ammonotelic, *H. granulosa* are partially ureotelic, transforming a portion of ammonia into the less toxic metabolite, urea, prior to excretion. This adaptation helps save water and excrete



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

nitrogen more efficiently. The excretory system also is vital for maintaining osmotic balance, a key function given that a freshwater organism constantly must deal with the influx of water through osmosis. The annelid nervous system shows the classic annelid ladder-like layout and high degree of cephalization. The brain, or suprapharyngeal ganglia, is the fused ganglia above the pharynx in the anterior region. It communicates with the subpharyngeal ganglia through the circumpharyngeal connectives, and makes up a nerve ring around the pharynx. The ventral nerve cord emerges from the subpharyngeal ganglia, carrying a total of 21 ganglia, the most posterior of which represents fusion of seven embryonic ganglia. From each ganglion, lateral nerves arise and innervate the body segments. Sensory and motor neurons are densely packed throughout the body as part of the peripheral nervous system. *H. granulosa* are capable of mechanoreception, chemoreception, thermoreception, and photoreception. Sensory structures consist of tactile receptors distributed over the body surface, specialized chemoreceptors concentrated on the anterior sucker, thermoreceptors that can sense warm-blooded hosts, and 10 pairs of ocelli or simple eyes arranged along the dorsal margin of each anterior segment. These ocelli detect the direction and intensity of light but cannot produce images. This integration of these systems means that the leech can sense a host, know its environment, and respond appropriately to threats.

As a hermaphroditic organism, *Hirudinaria granulosa* has a mixed reproductive system where individuals have both male and female reproductive organs separately. The male reproductive system has nine pairs of round testes arranged segmentally in the median region of the body. A short vas efferens, or ductus deferens, extends from each testis and joins the longitudinal vas deferens of each side. In the

INVERTEBRATES III

first section of the diagram, the left and right vasa deferentia from either side continue anteriorly, becoming convoluted to form epididymis-like structures before fusing into the ejaculatory ducts. These ducts merge into a shared chamber leading to a muscular penis, which is enclosed in a penial sac. The penis emerges through the male gonopore near the mid-ventral line on segment 10. The components of seminal fluid are secreted by associated accessory glands. The female reproductive system is less complex, featuring a single pair of ovaries situated in the 11th segment. Each ovary has a short oviduct that joins the paired oviducts to a common oviduct leading to a muscular vagina. The vagina opens via the female gonopore on the mid-ventral surface of segment 11, just behind the male gonopore. The cocoon, which will protect the fertilized eggs, is secreted by a specialized structure known as the clitellum, a glandular portion of the body wall formed by the fusion of segments 9-11. Such cross-fertilization occurs in hermaphroditic *H. granulosa* where spermatophores are reciprocally exchanged during copulation. In this process, two leeches orient their ventral sides in opposite directions and each places a spermatophore on the body of its partner. The body wall is eroded by the spermatophore, which liberates the sperm into the blood sinuses, from which they migrate to fertilize the eggs. After fertilization, the clitellar glands discharge a cocoon surrounding the clitellum. The leech leaves this cocoon to receive eggs and nutrient albumen, which is sealed and deposited on submerged vegetation or debris. Inside the cocoon, development is direct and young leeches hatch as tiny adults, with no larval stage.

Responses to environmental stimuli are modulated in *H. granulosa* by some simple but effective neural mechanisms as the behavior of *H. granulosa* is controlled by relatively simple mechanisms. Swim



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

and inchworm-style crawl are the two primary modes of locomotion. The leech swims by generating dorsoventral waves of contraction that travel from anterior to posterior, producing thrust through the surrounding water. The suckers are attached in alternating order and the body is extended and contracted to move across solid surfaces, a mechanism called crawling. Chemical and thermal cues received from prospective hosts elicit feeding behaviour. When this occurs the leech becomes extremely active and orients toward the source, attaching with its anterior sucker. A classic incision is performed by the jaws and feeding begins, and this will continue until satisfied or disturbed. Sensory feedback from the distending crop inhibits further ingestion during feeding, thus preventing overfeeding. Some defensive behaviors are the rapid contraction of the body, excessive mucus secretion, and detachment and swimming away when threatened. *H. granulosa* shows sensitization (in which reactions to repeated stimulation are increasingly pronounced) and habituation (in which non-threatening stimuli are ignored after repeated exposure). Such behavioral adaptations maximize the potential for feeding by minimizing the risk of being preyed upon.

Hirudinaria granulosa has a wide ecological significance, not limited to its parasitic interaction with hosts. It is an obligate intermittent parasite of cattle, water buffalo, and occasionally humans, and is involved in energy transfer between trophic levels. As adults, young leeches first suck blood from amphibians and fish, and eventually switch to mammals. This species is also prey for many, including fish and some birds and amphibians, transferring energy to higher levels in the food web. *H. granulosa* serves an important economic and medical role. In Ayurvedic and Unani medicine systems, it has been used as medicinal leech therapy (hirudotherapy) for a wide range

INVERTEBRATES III

of diseases since antiquity. Modern pharmaceutical investigation has centered around hirudin and other biologically active components within leech saliva for proposed use as anticoagulants, antiinflammatory agents, and analgesics. However, they can also serve as vectors of blood-borne pathogens and cause severe blood loss in heavily parasitized livestock. Over-collecting for medicinal use and habitat destruction have raised conservation alarms and led to population declines in some areas. Nonetheless, the species is still fairly common within its suitable habitat throughout its range.

Coelom & Coelom Ducts — Evolutionary Significance

The coelom is one of the most impactful evolutionary novelties for the morphology of the metazoa, affecting the functional capacity and evolutionary potential of metazoan organ systems. This evolutionary innovation of a hollow body cavity fluiding with fluid, located between the alimentary canal and the body wall and which is entirely enveloped in mesoderm-derived peritoneum, was an instrumental innovation that allowed for a shift from more simple things similar look in structure to Flatworms to the more complicated body arrangements of the majority of modern phyla of animals. It is the coelom that provided the key evolutionary step to allow advanced physiological systems and specialized organ arrangements to evolve. The evolutionary history and significance of the coelom are illustrated by its phylogenetic distribution across animal lineages. The most basal forms of animal life, such as sponges (Porifera) and jellyfish and their relatives (Cnidaria), don't even have a true coelom or organized layers of tissue that would allow one to develop. This lip and wait formation is aided by triploblasty, a subclass of evolutionary advancement that led to three embryonic layers (ectoderm, mesoderm, and endoderm)



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

giving the necessary precondition for coelom formation. With respect to body cavities, three different body plans evolved in triploblastic animals: acoelomates, pseudocoelomates, and coelomates. Acoelomates like flatworms (Platyhelminthes) have no body cavity present between the gut and body wall and their organs are embedded in a solid, widespread mass of mesenchymal tissue. Some examples include cross section of roundworms (Nematoda) and rotifers (Rotifera) which are classified as pseudocoelomates and have a body cavity that is not fully lined by peritoneum. True coelomate include annelids, mollusks, arthropods, echinoderms and chordates. Its occurrence in a wide variety of phyla, most of which have substantially different evolutionary origins, indicates that the coelom is either of very ancient origin or a subsequent adaptive radiation from a single evolutionary innovation. 416, 417), but the presence of molecular and developmental similarities in coelom formation across phyla lend weight to the latter hypothesis.

There are two primary patterns of coelom development during embryogenesis that suggest its evolutionary origins. The types include schizocoely as seen in typical protostomes, which includes annelids and arthropods, where mesodermal bands form and later split to create the coelomic cavity. In enterocoely, seen in deuterostomes (such as echinoderms and chordates), the coelom develops from pouches from the gut (archenteron) of the embryo. Although these developmental pathways are distinct, they may reflect different evolutionary origins, as recent molecular studies have suggested that they are just variations on a theme, with similar genetic regulatory networks controlling coelom development in different morphogenetic modes. For example, a number of key genes involved in the specification of the coelom have been identified and include FoxF,

INVERTEBRATES III

FoxC and twist family members, which are highly conserved across the coelomate phyla. Furthermore, the developmental expression of these genes points to a conserved genetic program in the evolution of coeloms, with deep homology suggesting this coelomic developmental program developed in an ancestral stage, followed by divergence and elaboration early on in the evolutionary history of these clades.

From a functional standpoint, the coelom offered a number of substantial benefits that contributed to its evolutionary triumph. Perhaps most crucially, it created a hydrostatic skeleton that transformed the possibilities of locomotion. When the fluid-filled cavity is pressurized by muscular contractions, it serves as a relatively incompressible yet pliable support structure that allows muscles to work very efficiently against it. In annelids, for instance, septa partition the coelom into segments, permitting considerable control of body movements through differential pressurization of individual compartments. This gave rise to a hydrostatic skeleton which allowed for more sophisticated and powerful locomotion than seen in acoelomate or pseudocoelomate animals, allowing opportunities to occupy new ecological niches and exhibit new behaviors. From this basic hydrostatic skeleton unique to no other organism — just a gel-filled sack with muscles around it after all — to the exotic endoskeletons in vertebrates and exoskeletons in arthropods, shows how the very first innovation paved the way for more specialization. Apart from movement, the coelom allowed organs to develop and specialize in a protective environment. It lessened mechanical stress on internal organs in movement and created space for independent organogenesis by separating the digestive tract from the body wall. This compartmentalization enabled organs to evolve distinct functions



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

without disrupting nearby structures. The suspended gut, for example, could acquire regional specializations for various digestive functions while remaining insulated from contractions of the body wall. Having enough space for these organs separated from the gut cavity is one of the reasons why the coelom was so useful for these purposes, as was the introduction of the coelomic cavity as a medium for fluid to pass through, assisting with the movement of more complex circulatory, reproductive, and excretory systems. This compartmentalization principle is a major evolutionary strategy for managing rising organismal complexity.

The coelom also provides a homeostatic milieu that supports organ function. This provides a much more stable internal environment for the functioning of cell types and tissues, while coelomic fluid has a carefully regulated content of ions, nutrients, and signaling molecules. This idea of maintaining a stable environment within the organism—later known as homeostasis—is thought to be a major evolutionary innovation. In certain creatures, coelomic fluid functions as a primitive circulatory medium, carrying nutrients, waste products, and gases prior to the development of specialized vascular systems.

Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. What is the body symmetry of Nematelminths?

- a. Radial symmetry
- b. Bilateral symmetry
- c. Asymmetry
- d. None of the above

2. Which of the following is an example of a parasitic nematode?

INVERTEBRATES III

- a. *Ascaris lumbricoides*
- b. *Hirudinaria granulosa*
- c. *Nereis*
- d. *Amoeba proteus*

3. *Dracunculus medinensis* is commonly known as:

- a. Guinea worm
- b. Hookworm
- c. Liver fluke
- d. Tapeworm

4. Which characteristic is unique to Annelida?

- a. Pseudocoelom
- b. Segmentation
- c. Chitinous exoskeleton
- d. Radial symmetry

5. *Hirudinaria granulosa* belongs to which class of Annelida?

- a. Polychaeta
- b. Oligochaeta
- c. Hirudinea
- d. Turbellaria

6. What is the function of the coelom in Annelida?

- a. Digestion



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

- b. Circulation and locomotion
- c. Photosynthesis
- d. None of the above

7. The mode of transmission of *Dracunculus medinensis* occurs through:

- a. Contaminated soil
- b. Mosquito bite
- c. Contaminated water containing copepods
- d. Airborne particles

8. Which of the following is a feature of parasitic helminths?

- a. Presence of a complete digestive system
- b. High reproductive capacity
- c. Well-developed sense organs
- d. Free-living nature

9. The anticoagulant secreted by *Hirudinaria granulosa* is called:

- a. Heparin
- b. Hirudin
- c. Fibrinogen
- d. Thrombin

10. What type of circulatory system is present in *Annelida*?

- a. Open circulatory system
- b. Closed circulatory system

c. No circulatory system

d. Water vascular system

INVERTEBRATES III

Short Answer Questions (SAQs)

1. Define Nematelminths and give an example.
2. What are the general characteristics of *Dracunculus medinensis*?
3. How do parasitic nematodes adapt to their environment?
4. What are the distinguishing features of Annelida?
5. Classify Annelida up to classes with suitable examples.
6. Explain the role of *Hirudinaria granulosa* in medicine.
7. What is the significance of the coelom in annelids?
8. Differentiate between free-living and parasitic nematodes.
9. How does *Dracunculus medinensis* infect humans?
10. What are the functions of the coelomic fluid in Annelida?

Long Answer Questions (LAQs)

1. Describe the classification, general characteristics, and adaptations of Nematelminths.
2. Explain the morphology, life cycle, and pathogenicity of *Dracunculus medinensis*.
3. Discuss the different types of parasitic adaptations in helminths with examples.
4. Explain the classification and general features of Annelida with representative examples.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

5. Describe the structure, physiology, and ecological significance of *Hirudinaria granulosa*.
6. Discuss the evolutionary significance of the coelom and coelom ducts in annelids.
7. Compare and contrast Nematelminths and Annelida based on structural and functional features.
8. Explain the role of segmentation in the movement and function of Annelida.
9. Describe the economic importance of annelids with reference to soil fertility and medicine.
10. Explain the nervous system and excretory system in Annelida

MODULE-4 INVERTEBRATE IV

Objectives

- 1.To study the general characteristics and classification of Arthropoda and Mollusca.
- 2.To analyze the morphology, structure, and adaptations of prawn (type study).
- 3.To understand the structure and function of mouthparts in different insect groups.
4. To examine the structural features and affinities of Peripatus and its evolutionary significance.
5. To study the morphology and structure of Pila (type study).
6. To explore the process of pearl formation in mollusks.
7. To understand the concepts of torsion and detorsion in gastropods and their evolutionary importance.

UNIT12: Arthropoda

With more than 80 percent of known animal species considered arthropods, they are the biggest and most varied phylum of animals. These creatures adapted to nearly every habitat on the planet, from the ocean floor and polar ice caps to the highest mountain ranges and tropical rainforest. The unique body plan of arthropods, including a segmented body, jointed appendages, and exoskeleton made up mostly of chitin are behind the success of this evolutionary group. This title encompasses familiar groups like insects, crustaceans, spiders, scorpions, centipedes, millipedes and a plethora of other, less prominent but often critical members of that ecosystem. Arthropods have tremendous economic, ecological, medical, and scientific significance, impacting virtually all facets of human lives

INVERTEBRATES

IV



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

and ecosystems. They act as pollinators, decomposers, predatory in nature, parasites, carriers of diseases, agricultural pests, food sources and experimental subjects in scientific research. Arthropods are important models for scientific investigation and thus knowledge of their biology, diversity, and evolutionary relationships are essential to multiple disciplines, including agriculture, medicine, conservation biology, and basic science.

UNIT13:Characters common to most of the arthropods

The name of the phylum Arthropoda comes from the Greek words arthron (joint) and podos (foot), which is an appropriate description of one of their most distinctive characteristics: jointed appendages (limbs). Arthropods are characterized by a fusion of unique morphological, physiological, and developmental traits that are not found in any of the other invertebrate phyla. An arthropod is metamerically segmented through its body, and often this segmentation has been arranged into distinct functional regions, called tagmata—for example, the head, thorax, and abdomen of an insect, or the cephalothorax and abdomen of an arachnid. A consequence of this segmentation was the specialization of body regions for certain functions, leading to the astounding adaptive radiation of the group. It is worth noting their coelom is vastly reduced and replaced in the adult by a hemocoel forming an open circulatory system so that hemolymph (the arthropod equivalent of blood) is in direct contact with the internal organs; arthropods are triploblastic coelomates most commonly developing from three embryonic germ layers. Arthropods are characterized by their exoskeleton or cuticle, which gives them structural support, protection, and prevents desiccation. This chitinous outer skeleton consists of the epidermis that secretes this substance upon exposure to environmental conditions that may be hardened up

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

with the presence of calcium salts especially in crustaceans. The exoskeleton provides great protection, and is a good attachment point for muscle, but also limits growth. The arthropods avoid the above issue by molting (ecdysis), shedding an exoskeleton periodically, and secreting a new one that is larger than the previous exoskeleton. This process is energetically expensive and leaves the animal temporarily vulnerable to predation and desiccation. It is a complex physiological and behavioral process that is regulated by hormones. The seasonal exoskeleton also requires the evolution of hard joints for movement, which leads to the adaptation of jointed appendages to a diversity of roles including locomotion, food acquisition, sensation, reproduction and defense.

The arthropod nervous system is highly developed. This makes sophisticated sensory processing and complex behaviors possible. Their sensory organs are extraordinarily varied and frequently specialized: compound eyes (determined several times during evolution), simple eyes (or ocelli), statocysts (to ensure balance), numerous chemoreceptors, and mechanoreceptors (to perceive vibrations, touch, and air or water currents). Many arthropods, and especially insects, have developed elaborate systems of communication based on visual, chemical, and acoustic signals. In other groups, arthropods have lungs and sophisticated gill systems for respiration (for example, book lungs in arachnids, book gills in horseshoe crabs), and respiratory tracts in terrestrial arthropods (primarily insects) and marine invertebrates (mainly in the crustacean group). Arthropods have a complete digestive system consisting of a jaw (mouth), foregut, midgut, hindgut and anus. Some of these categories, such as detritivore, filter feeder, and predator, require



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

specialized feeding appendages like mandibles, maxillae, or chelicerae. The excretory system normally includes Malpighian tubules (in land arthropods) or antennal or maxillary glands (in crustaceans) that maintain water balance and remove nitrogenous wastes. The circulatory system is usually open, consisting of a dorsal contractile vessel or heart that pumps the hemolymph into the hemocoel. The hemolymph carries cells called hemocytes, which can be involved in immunity, wound repair, and nutrient transport, among other roles.

In general, arthropod reproduction is characterized by separate sexes and internal fertilization, with parthenogenesis appearing in some groups. Most arthropods show complex courtship behavior and parental care. Development can be direct or indirect, with many species experiencing a complex metamorphosis that consists of separate larval and adult stages. Evolutionary success of arthropods is also linked with their developmental plasticity enabling them to occupy various ecological niches during various life stages. The awesome diversity of arthropods is attested to their size, ranging from microscopic mites under 0,1 mm to the Japanese spider crab that attains a leg span up to 4 meters. Arthropods demonstrate varying degrees of social organization, ranging from solitary lifestyles to very complex social structures, most notably in insects (ants, bees, termites, some wasps). These social arrangements include division of labor, specialized castes, communication networks and cooperative behaviors that have mesmerized scientists and inspired countless technological innovations. Jurisdictions within research establishments have made such as the provision of land and marine biological material for studying, collecting, and processing organisms and parts of organisms, and organisms of all divisions of the taxonomic tree, which account for about 85% of all species, including arthropods, and vertebrates,

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

such as mammals, reptiles, amphibians. They are also important for pollination, seed dispersal, soil aeration, nutrient cycling, and providing balance in ecosystems by controlling the population of organisms. More than 500 million years later, fossils of their modern relatives have been found dating back to the Cambrian period, and they've outlasted a multitude of mass extinction periods over the eons, showcasing their inherent resilience and adaptability.

UNIT14: Phylum Arthropoda Classification up to Classes with Examples

In recent decades, the classification of arthropods has been revised considerably, based on molecular phylogenetics and comparative morphology. Whereas traditional classification schemes considered there to be four major subphyla, modern systematic frameworks have changed these relationships. The current categorization typically acknowledges various major groups, however, the specific taxonomy layout and associations keep on being refined. A modern classification of the phylum Arthropoda to the class level, encompassing at least the current consensus on phylogeny and the major groups, is given below [1·6·7]. Not every facet of arthropod phylogeny is completely resolved; some relationships remain controversial [8·9·10].

Subphylum Trilobitomorpha (Extinct)

Trilobites were some of the earliest arthropods known, they ruled the seas of the Paleozoic. They emerged in the Early Cambrian (circa 521 million years ago) and disappeared by the close of the Permian (352 million years ago). Trilobite name means “three lobes” and means it had three parts in its body: cephalon (head) + thorax + pygidium (tail). Their dorsal exoskeleton was calcified, the animals had compound eyes, antennae, and many similar biramous (two-branched)



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

appendages. Trilobites were mostly marine bottom-feeders, and they have a fossil record of more than 20,000 species, which make good index fossils for dating different layers of rock. While extinct, trilobites can help reconstruct early arthropod evolution and the origins of key evolutionary transitions seen throughout the other arthropod taxa. Paradoxides, Calymene, Phacops, to name a few.

Subphylum Chelicerata

Chelicerates lack antennae and mandibles; they have chelicerae as the first pair of appendages. These are frequently altered into pincers or fangs for feeding. They usually have two tagmata: the anterior prosoma(cephalothorax) and the posterior opisthosoma (abdomen). The prosoma of the arachnids has six pairs of appendages including the chelicerae, pedipalps and the four pairs of walking legs. Because of chelicerates' long evolutionary legacy and wide ecological diversity, they occupy marine and terrestrial environments.

Class Merostomata

This class contains the horseshoe crabs, one of the oldest living groups of arthropods; they are sometimes called “living fossils.” Horseshoe crabs have evolved little in appearance for the past 450 million years. They have a large prosoma with a horseshoe-shaped carapace, a hinged opisthosoma, and a long, spiny telson. They have book gills for breathing and compound and simple eyes. Horseshoe crabs are marine animals living in shallow coastal waters and laying eggs on land. They serve critical ecological functions and have considerable medical significance; its blue copper-based blood is the source of a compound (Limulus Amebocyte Lysate) used in detecting bacterial endotoxins in medical apparatus and in vaccines. The class

comprises four living species in the genera *Limulus*, *Tachypleus*, and *Carcinoscorpius*.

Class Arachnida

Arachnids, which live mostly on land, are the largest class of chelicerates. They usually have either four pairs of walking legs, no antennae, and simple eyes, not compound eyes. Their bodies are made up of a prosoma (cephalothorax) and an opisthosoma (abdomen). These respiratory structures are accidental lungs, tracheae, or each. Most arachnids are carnivorous, employing chelicerae frequently adapted as fangs to introduce toxins or digestive enzymes into their prey. Many secrete digestive enzymes externally and then swallow the liquefied tissues. Arachnids have a wide range of reproductive strategies and often complex behaviors, including elaborate courtship rituals and different forms of parental care. There are several orders in the class, namely:

- **Order Scorpiones (scorpions):** Features a segmented opisthosoma which terminates in a venomous stinger, and enlarged pedipalps associated with pincers. So, members in these families are like *Androctonus*, *Centruroides*, and *Pandinus*.
- **Order Araneae (spiders):** Characterized by the presence of silk-producing glands in specialized abdominal glands and typically by the presence of ven glands. For example, the genera *Latrodectus* (black widow) and *Araneus* (orb weavers) and *Theraphosa* (tarantulas)
- **Order Opiliones (harvestmen or daddy longlegs):** Distinguished by having very long legs compared to their body length, and a fused body that lacks a wasp waist (the prosoma

INVERTEBRATES

IV



and opisthosoma are widely joined). Such examples are Phalangium and Leiobunum.

- **Acari (mites and ticks)** — Highly divergent group, featuring a fused body without externally visible segmentation. For example: Dermacentor (ticks), Sarcoptes (scabies mite), and Tetranychus (spider mites).

Other orders of arachnids include Pseudoscorpiones (pseudoscorpions), Solifugae (sun spiders or wind scorpions), Amblypygi (whip spiders), Uropygi (whip scorpions), and Schizomida (short-tailed whipscorpions).

Class Pycnogonida (Sea spiders)

Sea spiders are small-bodied, long-legged marine chelicerates that resemble spiders. Their body is essentially a fused head and thorax with no developed abdomen. They have a feeding tube, generally four sets of walking legs (although group has one to six sets) and, for men, an extra set of legs (ovigers) that carry eggs. Sea spiders are primarily carnivorous, preying on soft-bodied invertebrates such as bryozoans, cnidarians and polychaetes. They occupy various marine environments, from intertidal zones to the deep sea, and are present in oceans all over the world, although they are most diverse in water in and around Antarctica. These are just like, Nymphon, Pycnogonum and Colossendeis.

Subphylum Crustacea

The class Crustacea are aquatic arthropods with two pairs of antennae, mandibles for grinding food, and biramous (two-branched) appendages. They usually have a hard outer skeleton made of calcite.

They have a body plan realization of cephalothorax (often protected

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

by a carapace) and a segmented abdomen. They generally breathe through gills and excrete via antennal or maxillary glands. Crustaceans are an immensely diverse group with respect to size, **Class Branchiopoda**

The branchiopoda is mainly composed of freshwater crustaceans distinguished by a leaf-like shape of their appendages that are used for swimming, feeding, and gas exchange. They usually possess a carapace that can enclose part or all of the body. Numerous species form resting eggs able to endure extreme conditions, including freezing or desiccation. Members of this class include the fairy shrimps, water fleas, clam shrimps and the tadpole shrimps. Examples of such organisms include *Daphnia* (water flea), *Artemia* (brine shrimp) and *Triops* (tadpole shrimp).

Class Maxillopoda

That is a diverse cohort, including barnacles, copepods and a number of other groups. They have fewer body segments and appendages than other crustaceans. Barnacles are sessile as adults and possess a calcareous shell, whereas copepods are usually free-swimming and teardrop-shaped. Copepods help form critical links in aquatic food webs and are among the most abundant animals on the planet. For example, *Balanus* (acorn barnacle), *Lepas* (goose barnacle), and *Calanus* (marine copepod).

Class Ostracoda

Ostracoda (seed shrimps) are perhaps best known for their very small size, their bivalved carapace that completely encloses the body (like a tiny clam), and their account in the fossil record where they are one of the most common fossils found. Although they get quite large



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

(usually 0.1-32 mm), they have all the usual crustaceans characteristics. They are present in a variety of aquatic environments, from freshwater to marine, and some can even tolerate temporary water bodies. Ostracods have one of the richest crustacean fossil records going back to the Ordovician. Examples include Cypridopsis, Heterocypris, and Gigantocypris.

Class Malacostraca

Malacostracans are the largest and most diverse class of crustaceans, with familiar representatives including crabs, lobsters, crayfish, shrimps, krill and woodlice. They differ from each other in terms of apparent complexity but share a similar body plan of 19-20 segments organized into a head (5 segments), thorax (8 segments), and abdomen (6-7 segments). Together, these thoracic segments are sometimes fused with the head to form a cephalothorax, which might be covered with a carapace. Malacostracans exhibit a wide range of feeding behavior, reproductive strategies, and lifestyles in marine, freshwater, and terrestrial environments. This category encompasses multiple orders:

- **Order Decapoda (crabs, lobsters, crayfish, shrimps):** Body divided into cephalothorax and abdomen; five pairs of walking legs (pereiopods) with the first pair usually reduced to form claws (chelae). For example crab, lobster (*Homarus*), crayfish (*Procambarus*), and prawn (*Penaeus*).
- **Order Isopoda (woodlice, pill bugs):** Dorsoventrally flattened body, seven pairs of similar walking legs, many terrestrial adaptations. For example, *Armadillidium* (pill bug), *Porcellio* (woodlouse), and *Ligia* (sea slater).

INVERTEBRATES

IV

- **Order Amphipoda** (scuds, beach hoppers) Laterally compressed body; no carapace; adapted to many habitats; Examples are Gammarus (freshwater scud), Talitrus (beach hopper) and Hyalella.
- **Order Euphausiacea (krill):** Platonic, gill-like thoracic appendages, bioluminescent organs For example, some of them are Euphausia superba (Antarctic krill) and Meganyctiphanes norvegica (North Atlantic krill).

Subphylum Myriapoda

Myriapods are terrestrial arthropods that have many body segments, with each segment possessing one to two pairs of legs. They possess one pair of antennae, mandibles for feeding, and tracheal systems for respiration. Their body is arranged into a head and a trunk made of a number of similar segments. They're important ecosystem services as decomposers and predators in soil systems.

Class Chilopoda (Centipedes)

Centipedes are predaceous myriapods with a flattened body, one pair of legs per segment, and the first pair of trunk appendages modified into venomous forcipules (poison claws) that are used for capturing prey. They have acute sensory skills, with most species having exquisitely developed eyes and are quick runners. In general, centipedes inhabit various terrestrial environments worldwide, most commonly in soil, leaf litter, and under stones or logs. Other examples include Scolopendra (giant centipedes), Lithobius, Therefore to take an approach such as this, which weaves together in depth discussions of morphology and function, is an excellent way to organize a book on this topic.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Few examples of additional insights gained from studying mouth-structures are as visible as in the diversity of insect mouth-parts, which have adapted to fill a variety of ecological roles—one of the fanciest evolutionary adaptations in animal history. Such diversity is a hallmark of evolution and is evident in the extent of oral adaptations that the various lineages of insects have evolved to allow them to exploit everything from solid plant tissues to liquid nectar, blood and even highly restricted substrates that would thwart its acquisition by most other organisms. Insect mouth parts are fundamentally complex composite structures containing multiple interlinked appendages that have evolved in the context of distinct feeding needs. These structures, which originated from ancestral mandibles and maxillae, have evolved extensively to allow for the fine manipulation, cutting, piercing, sucking, and processing of foodstuffs. Insect mouth parts generally consists of several primary components: the labrum (upper lip), mandibles, maxillae, labium (lower lip), hypopharynx, and some specialized parts adapted for efficient food acquisition and processing.

Mandibular structures are possibly the most ancestral feeding appendages in insect morphology. Mandibles are strong, frequently sclerotized, mouthparts that act as a cutting and grinding mechanism to break down food. Insects that eat on plants, for example, grasshoppers and beetles have impressively extensive and strong mandibles with pointed, serrated edges intent on cutting through plant materials with maximum efficiency. An example of this is found in predacious insects such as some beetles and mantids, whose mandibles are greatly extended and sharp-pointed acting as powerful grasping and piercing implements which can hold prey with great precision. The upper development (maxillary structure) further support the sensory and skilfulness offer from the lower jaw. Maxillae known to

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

be sensory organs typically located beneath and behind the mandibles, equipped with complex palps to detect chemicals and help feel potential food sources. Insects love to eat, and many have evolved specialized mouthparts for handling and processing food, often with impressive dexterity. Some specialized feeding strategies have resulted in elaborated tube-like maxillae for nectar extraction or blood feeding, which prove the adaptive potential of these structures to other functions.

The labium, or lower lip, is a superb evolutionary approach to insect mouth part design. Operatic like a sophisticated, multi-use tool, the labium often does much more than just move food. In several groups of insects, it serves as a protective cover over other mouth parts, assists in food processing and, in some taxa, plays a key role in suction mechanisms involved in liquid feeding. This structure is complemented by a pair of labial palps that aid in chemical and tactile assessment of potential food, and together these structures allow insects to assess food through chemical and tactile sensations. Another key aspect of insect mouth anatomy involves structures of the hypopharynx, which is usually a tongue-like organ that participates in further manipulation and processing of food. In some insects, such as butterflies and moths with particular feeding strategies, the hypopharynx has become erect and elongated into an extensible proboscis that can be inserted deep into floral structures to scope out and withdraw nectar. This striking adaptation highlights the stunning plasticity of insect mouth part morphology, and the potential for evolution to generate complex feeding apparatuses, tailored to specific ecological settings.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Morphological specializations in mouthpart architecture have been compellingly driven by diverse feeding strategies among the insects. The piercing-sucking mouth parts found in groups such as mosquitoes, true bugs and some flies are a prime example of evolutionary adaptation. These structures, highly modified along their length for their parasitic function, are usually needle-like stylet-like structures that can penetrate the tissues of the host and extract liquid nutrient with low damage. Such mouth parts are complex, enabling interlocking mechanisms that puncture tissue while decreasing host salient reactions. Another fascinating architectural variation is found in siphoning mouth parts, as exemplified by butterflies and moths. They have a long, coilable proboscis which can be rapidly uncoiled to reach nectar hidden in deep floral structures. Instead, the proboscis is more like an advanced drinking straw, using capillary action and muscular pumps to help it suck nutrients in liquid form. These adaptations showcase striking convergence between the morphological architecture of insects and the precise demands of specialized feeding mechanisms.

Lastly, the chewing-lapping mouth parts present in some bees and wasps show another – new – innovative feeding method. These structures not only possess the capabilities of mandibles capable of cutting, but also include specialized tongue-like appendages that can help in collecting and transporting liquid food materials. Their simultaneous cutting and lapping allows these insects to access both solid and liquid nutrients, and is an elegant compromise in the evolutionary arms race between insect and plant. Insects have mouth parts with sensory capabilities that go well beyond simple food acquisition. The variety of chemoreceptors and mechanoreceptors inserted in all the oral structures constantly inform the system about

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

food quality, potential toxins, and environmental conditions. These sensory mechanisms are key survival adaptations that allow OF foods to be diverted within seconds, optimizing nutritional resource detection and reducing the costs of consuming greedily non-consumable substrates. Insect mouth part diversity stems from sophisticated gene regulatory networks controlling appendage development, as shown in evolutionary developmental studies. Mouth parts develop from a series of spatially and temporally controlled gene expressions that pave the way for structure and function variation all throughout evolutionary transformations. Homeotic genes, especially those in the Hox cluster, are crucial for establishing certain features of mouth parts in holometabolous insects, providing another example of how small changes in genes can lead to remarkable variations in form.

UNIT15: Peripatus: An Intriguing Link Between Two Major Branches of Evolution

One of the most fascinating but most poorly understood group of organisms in evolutionary biology are Peripatus, which are more popularly known as Velvet worms. Although the group is best known as velvet worms, they are found in tropical and subtropical regions and with a fascinating mosaic of traits that seems to span evolutionary paths between arthropods and annelids (the latter referring to segmented worms like earthworms). Their novel morphological and physiological attributes provide key windows into the early metazoan history of evolutionary transitions, which has drawn intense scientific attention to these organisms. Anatomically, Peripatus is an immediately identifiable soft-bodied segmented organism different from more heavily sclerotized arthropod body plans. These creatures are usually about 15 to 150mm long, with a characteristic velvety skin covered in



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

little bumps called papillae, which serve a variety of functions including touch and breathing. Her worms have a body plan reminiscent of early arthropod ancestors, reflecting an intermediate stage in evolution and offering a fascinating look into evolutionary dynamics of the past.

Locomotive mechanisms of *Peripatus* is another intriguing feature of its anatomical design. These creatures do not have jointed appendages like arthropods do and instead move using a hydrostatic mechanism which features the application of muscular contractions and fluid pressure changes within the body cavity. The legs are not jointed but come in pairs and have adhesive pads at their distal ends to facilitate movement over many types of terrestrial surfaces. This walking style is a refined tradeoff between primitive crawlers and evolved arthropod locomotion. The respiratory systems are very different from those of both traditional arthropoda and annelida. These organisms lack specialized respiratory organs such as tracheae or gills, and instead make use of a network of tracheae-like tubes found in their body tissues. These tubes allow oxygen exchange to occur directly at the cellular level, a transitional respiratory strategy that links evolutionary respiratory developments [2] This decentralized respiratory system lends itself to impressive metabolic flexibility as environmental conditions fluctuate.

Isolated evolutionary pun! (and a good reminder of *Peripatus*'s place in the tree): *Peripatus* have copulatory methods, distinct from honeybees, further setting them apart. The majority of species are viviparous, the mode of reproduction wherein embryos develop and are born live rather than hatch from eggs. These features represent advanced reproductive adaptations above typical invertebrate

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

reproductive strategies, such as maternal provisioning, whereby nutrients are directly passed to offspring via structures resembling a placental exchange system. This reproductive strategy indicates complicated physiological processes that hint at an evolutionary developmental rationale that is more sophisticated. Peripatus exhibit yet another astonishing characteristic of their biological diversity through their predatory behaviors. These creatures utilize a very specific hunting mechanism in which they project sticky fluids used to catch prey from their mouths with papillae. Their unique strategy (which enables immobilization of small arthropod prey) is an original predation strategy that uses the combination of chemical and mechanical capture methods. This method shows efficient and precise hunting behavior, demonstrating the behaviors seen to evolve in early organisms as adaptations to obtain energy. In terms of evolutionary frameworks, Peripatus sits at a conflicting and interesting evolution, with this feature appearing on zooplankton and metamorphosis. Traditional classification placed them within Onychophora, a phylum that includes a potential evolutionary link between annelids and arthropods. Molecular studies in recent years have confirmed and simultaneously complicated this picture, indicating that Peripatus lies in a unique phylogenetic line, with a more complex genetic relationship to several groups of invertebrates. Their genomic properties uncover beautiful evolutionary stories that clash with simple linear evolutionary accounts.

Conspicuous is an unexpected degree of sophistication of its sensory systems despite its lowly organizational status. This morphological adaptation allows them to measure the information onto many sensory papillae, located in their body surface, enabling them to monitor the



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

overall environment and accurately detect prey. This is a fascinating amalgamation of tactile, chemical, and possibly electromagnetic perceptual mechanisms, a layered sensory approach far beyond what would be expected for organisms of their evolutionary level. *Peripatus* species are widely distributed ecologically in terrestrial habitat types, primarily in tropical and subtropical forest biomes. These are typically damp, shady microhabitats, which could be leaves on the forest floor, rot-hollows of trees and the soil, where they will hibernate. Such specific habitat requirements correspond to their physiological limitations and evolutionary past, illustrating their reliance on stable, moist habitats that are favorable for their unusual metabolic and reproductive strategies. This relates to interesting discoveries about *Peripatus* genome organization. And their genetic composition displays remarkable diversity, with integrating markers presumably linking to both their evolutionary past and their more recent evolution. However, controversies still exist regarding essential evolutionary transitions, and comparative genomic analyses have revealed many conserved genetic elements that offer salient evidence for ancient switches that made the early metazoan evolutionary transitions possible, thus positioning *Peripatus* as a crucial organism for understanding evolutionary processes more broadly.

Peripatus is more than a taxonomic curiosity with scientific significance. These organisms are considered living evolutionary catalogs of transitional morphological and physiological stages between major evolutionary domains. Still others are on a different trajectory, which provides tantalizing insights about the evolutionary paths leading to multicellularity.

UNIT16: Mollusca

General Characters

Mollusca is one of the large and diverse phyla in the animal kingdom, second in number of species only to Arthropoda, with nearly 85,000 to 100,000 living species described and about 70,000 fossil species. The term “Mollusca” comes from the Latin “molluscus” meaning soft which refers to the soft unsegmented body plan found in members of this phylum. Molluscs successfully made their way into almost every habitat, inhabiting even the deepest oceanic trenches and the tops of mountains, as well as freshwater systems and terrestrial environments, although they are still primarily marine organisms. The evolutionary success of molluscs is largely due to their great capacity to adapt and the versatility of their basic body plan, which has been modified extensively in order to fill many ecological niches while still conserving basic homologous structures.

Mollusks share a common basic body plan consisting of several characteristics that are recognizable throughout the phylum yet vary considerably among the different classes. Molluscs are most commonly recognized by their visceral mass, its internal organs; by its muscular foot, for locomotion, and by its mantle, a specialized tissue layer that defines this is that of the mollusc shell, and contains the mantle cavity. The mantle cavity, a derivative of the body wall, is a major evolutionary innovation that encloses the respiratory organs (gills or a lung) and is involved in respiration, excretion and reproduction. It is an extension of the external environment into the body, allowing the vital physiological processes to be conducted in a protected space. The respiratory organs contained within the mantle cavity are diverse among the various molluscan groups, with paired ctenidia (true gills) occurring in primitive forms and increasingly

INVERTEBRATES

IV



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

modified respiratory structures in more derived lineages or complete loss in some taxa.

Shell production is arguably the prototypic feature of molluscs, though in several evolutionary lineages it has been compromised or entirely lost. When the shell is present, it is usually external and mostly made up of crystals of calcium carbonate and an organic matrix known as conchiolin. The deposition of material, layer after layer, results in the complex process of shell formation controlled by the mantle epithelium. The shell usually consists of three layers, an outer periostracum (a thin organic layer that protects against environmental hazards), a middle prismatic layer (made up of calcium carbonate crystals), and an inner nacreous layer (often with a characteristic pearly luster). Molluscs display an incredible range of diversity in shell morphology adapted to various ecological challenges, such as protection from predation (including avoidance of predation through prey shells), avoidance of desiccation, and providing structural support for the soft body (note that some bivalves have evolved towards loss of shell). Notably, despite such diversity, the underlying process of shell formation is conserved throughout the phylum, underscoring its evolutionary importance. A muscular foot is another signature molluscan feature that has been radically modified in different lineages to produce diverse methods of locomotion. In its simplest form, as in the chitons and most gastropods, the foot is a flat, ventral structure used for crawling across surfaces by means of rhythmic muscular contractions. In bivalves, the foot is usually specialized for burrowing in soft substrates, while in cephalopods it is modified into a complex of tentacles and a funnel used in jet propulsion. It should be noted that the foot, related to the similar organ in cephalopods,

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

remains homologous over all the molluscan classes, highlighting the extreme evolutionary plasticity of this structure.

The digestive system of a mollusc is complete with distinct specializations that correspond to the wide variety of feeding strategies found throughout the phylum. Molluscs are defined by the unique feeding structure in their mouth, which is the radula, a chitinous ribbon bearing rows of teeth used to scrape, tear, or capture food. On its opercular side it rests on a cartilaginous odontophore and the protractor and retractor muscles used to operate the radula are very complex, contracting it in a rasping manner. The shape, number, arrangement and morphology of radular teeth vary widely among diverse groups of molluscs, corresponding to adaptations of different diets. However, some specialized predatory molluscs, such as cone snails, have adapted the radula into an elaborate harpoon-like structure that can inject venom, while filter-feeding bivalves have lost the radula completely. The digestive tract proper usually consists of a buccal cavity, esophagus, stomach, digestive gland, intestine, and rectum, with various modifications according to the dietary specializations of the species. The digestive gland (or hepatopancreas) has several functions, including secretion of digestive enzymes, absorption of nutrients, and storage of metabolic reserves. Molluscs usually have an open circulatory system, but cephalopods have a closed circulatory system. The open system has vessels that partly contain hemolymph (blood), but they also flood the tissues directly into hemocoel spaces. Enclosed in a pericardial cavity, the heart usually a ventricle and one or more atria. Classes of molluscs have diversified onto between two and five atria — most primitive molluscs possess two, and later molluscs may have a single atrium. In many molluscs, the respiratory



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

pigment is hemocyanin, although hemoglobin is present in a few species. Hemolymph flows through a vast network of vessels that run along the gills, exchanging gases that are carried back to the heart, in concert with the respiratory organs.

The excretory organ consists of one or two metanephridia (called kidneys), which connect the pericardial cavity to the mantle cavity. These organs extract waste materials from hemolymph, excreting them into mantle cavity for excretion. Metanephridia may additionally be involved in excretion of osmoregulatory wastes in species that live in habitats of changing salinity. It served as a rudimentary unit of organization for removing metabolic wastes, processing body fluids and respiration and can be seen as an essential feature of the evolutionary blueprint of molluscan organization, particularly due to the degree of integration between the circulatory, excretory and respiratory systems. The nervous system of molluscs typically consists of a series of paired ganglia connected by nerve cords, which are arranged in a ring around the esophagus and extend to different regions of the body. In different molluscan lineages, this basic pattern has been greatly altered, revealing different levels of cephalization and specialization. In primitive molluscs, the nervous system is not highly centralized, whereas cephalopods have highly developed brains with distinct lobes for processing different types of information, rivaling vertebrates in the complexity of their nervous systems. The sensory organs of molluscs vary greatly but may include statocysts (organs of equilibrium), osphradia (chemoreceptors that test the water for things o-binding), varieties of mechanoreceptors, a variety of photoreceptors (from simple eyespots to camera-type eyes), specialized chemosensory structures, and more.

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

Molluscan reproduction is so diverse that simple systems exist with external fertilization and complex patterns of fertilization such as elaborate courtship behaviors, internal fertilization, and diverse types of parental care. Most molluscs are dioecious (separate sexes), however, hermaphroditism occurs in several groups, especially in gastropods. Fertilization can be external as in many aquatic species or internal, common in terrestrial and some aquatic forms. Development can go straight to a juvenile stage that looks like the adult or it can have one or more larval stages. The trochophore, the most typical molluscan larva, also occurs in several other invertebrate phyla, implying evolutionary relationships. In many marine molluscs the trochophore develops into a veliger larva, which has a ciliated swimming organ, or velum, and initial formation of the shell. During this planktonic larval stage, dispersal and colonization of new habitats is possible, resulting in many molluscan groups' global distribution. The evolutionary relationships are a highly controversial topic for the major molluscan classes, with molecular data and with morphological data sometimes suggesting contrasting hypotheses. There were generally seven or eight classes of mollusca according to past classifications, but several taxonomic revisions have suggested different arrangements. The currently best major-classification includes Monoplacophora (thought to be extinct except for living forms that were discovered during the 1900s), Polyplacophora (chitons), Gastropoda (slugs), Bivalvia (clams, oysters, mussels), Scaphopoda (tusk shells), Cephalopoda (octopuses, squids, nautilus), and Aplousobranchia (solenogasters and caudofoveates). Each class has diverged with specific adaptations that have enabled exploitation of novel ecological niches, whilst still retaining the basic molluscan body plan.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Monoplacophora is a small deep-sea class of molluscs that were only known from fossils before animals were discovered in 1952. The fact that they have a single cap-shaped shell and show serial repetition of some of their organs (e.g., gills, nephridia, and muscle scars) has led some researchers to propose that they represent a transitional form between segmented ancestors and the unsegmented body plan found in other molluscs. The position of living monoplacophorans has only become clear recently based on the discovery of living representatives and provides unique insight into the early evolution of molluscs and the basic molluscan body plan. Chitons (Class Polyplacophora) are easily recognized by their eight articulating dorsal shell plates surrounded with a fleshy girdle. Most of these specimens are marine and have a wide, flat foot that enables them to cling to hard surfaces, especially in intertidal and shallow subtidal rocky environments. Alongside their primitive nervous system and minimal cephalization, chitons possess numerous sensory aesthetes that penetrate their shell plates; several aesthetes have evolved into photoreceptors or other sensory organs. They have a specialized feeding structure called a radula that scrapes algae and detritus off rocks. Multiple pairs of serial gills in the mantle groove and other features have been interpreted as an indication of relatively plesiomorphic condition in the phylum.

Gastropoda is the largest and most diverse of the molluscan classes, containing approximately 70% of all described molluscan species. Gastropods have successfully invaded marine, freshwater and terrestrial environments, showing an incredible diversity of morphological and ecological adaptations. Gastropods are characterized by torsion during development, and this is a complete 180-degree twisting of the visceral mass and mantle cavity in relation

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

to the head and foot. This is accompanied by the movement of the mantle cavity and related organs (including gills, anus and nephridiopores) to an anterior position over the head. The adaptive significance of torsion has been a matter of much debate, with suggested benefits for head shielding during shell retraction and increased sensory monitoring of incoming water. Many gastropods undergo varying degrees of detorsion when maturing. ORIGIN: Similar to others in Mollusca, gastropods have a coiled symmetry⁶⁷, in this case in the form of spirally-coiled shell, which has evolved further extensive reduction or complete loss, resulting in lineages such as slugs and sea slugs. The gastropod nervous system is evolving, displaying a trend toward greater cephalization than in more primitive molluscs, and thus sensory structures may present as eyes, tentacles, and chemoreceptors. Feeding strategies differ greatly, from herbivorous grazers with rasping radulae to specialized predators with modified radular device intended for drilling through shells or injecting venom. Bivalves include familiar molluscs, including the clams, oysters, mussels, and scallops, which have a laterally compressed soft body that is divided into a left and right (often unequal) half, and this body is enclosed by a shell consisting of two hinged shell valves. Bivalves are unique in molluscs in that they do not possess a well-defined head or radula, features that have evolved because many bivalves are filter-feeders. The mantle becomes elaborated into expansive sheets that secrete the shell valves and regulate water movement through the mantle cavity. Many bivalves have ctenidia, gills modified for filter feeding they use to capture food particles through a ciliary mechanism from the water current. In most bivalves the foot is adapted for burrowing in soft substrates, although it is reduced in sessile forms (those that do not move through sand or mud as oysters do). Certain



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

bivalves evolved siphons, appendages of the mantle that enable deep burrowing while still permitting feeding and respiration in the water column. The nervous system is an quite simple and decentralized, indicative of the sedentary nature of many species. Bivalves have evolved to thrive in habitats including deep-sea hydrothermal vents, freshwater streams and lakes.

Tusk shells (or Scaphopoda) are a small class of exclusively marine molluscs that have a tubular shell pointed at both ends. These burrowing animals are usually found partially buried in soft marine sediments, with the narrower posterior end of the shell above the substrate, allowing the exchange of water. The foot is adapted into a cone-shaped burrowing structure, and the head is equipped with long tentacle-like captacula in order to catch (foraminiferan larvae and other planktonic organisms). Scaphopods have no true gills and gas exchange takes place over the surface of the mantle. Their atypical morphology is an extreme adaptation to an infaunal life habit; the cylindrical shell encases the body yet still allows water to flow freely in and out of the organism. Cephalopoda comprises the most neurologically advanced of the molluscs—octopuses, squids, cuttlefish and nautilus—distinguished by the possession of a prominent head, complex sensory organs and the modification of the foot to form arms or tentacles. In most living cephalopods, the shell has been internalized and diminished but (other than nautilus, which have an external chambered shell) it is lost altogether. Like all cephalopods, squid have a closed circulatory system with one systemic and two to four branchial hearts (also called the brachial heart). This is unique among molluscs and supports the squid's active, predatory lifestyle. Their respiratory efficiency is improved with the formation of a

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

muscular mantle that pumps water across the gills, which can also be used for jet propulsion. Nervous system highly centralized; well-developed brain is enclosed in cartilaginous cranium. Some have highly organized sense organs: camera-like eyes (convergently evolutionarily linked with vertebrate eyes) and statocysts that detect orientation and acceleration. Cephalopods also display complex behaviors, such as learning, problem-solving, using tools, and highly elaborate communication by changing skin color and pattern, a process mediated by special skin cells called chromatophores.

Aplacophora consists of two groups of worm-like marine molluscs (Solenogastres and Caudofoveata) that lack a true shell but, instead, are covered in calcareous spicules embedded in a cuticle covering the body. These primarily deep-sea dwellers have a tubular body structure without any separation between foot and head region. Solenogastres have a ventral groove used for locomotion, by contrast, Caudofoveata do not. Both are thought to be representative of either primitive molluscs or secondarily diminished forms and play a key role in understanding early molluscan evolution. Molluscs have a profound ecological role on many aspects of ecosystem functioning. They are primary and secondary consumers themselves, and they must also play a critical role in the transfer of energy through the food webs. Genetic and geochemical tools were used to establish which of the molluscs act as ecosystem engineers by altering the physical habitat structure via shell building and burrowing activities. Oysters, like all bivalves, form reefs; these reefs create habitat complexity and shelter, and both through their filter-feeding activities, clear the water and regulate the populations of phytoplankton. Herbivory by gastropods shapes community structure of plants in



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

both aquatic and terrestrial systems. Cephalopods are key mid-level predators in marine food webs, they regulate crustacean and fish populations and provide an important prey resource for top predators. The larval phases of many marine molluscs are an important part of zooplankton communities, and their dynamics influence energy flows in pelagic ecosystems.

The economic significance of molluscs to human societies is evident. They have provided food, tools, ornaments and currency throughout human history. Today's shellfish aquaculture is a multibillion-dollar global industry, and oysters, mussels, clams and abalone are among the most economically important species. Squids and octopuses, in particular, underpin large commercial fisheries around the world. Some molluscs are involved in pharmaceutical advancement, due to bioactive compounds located in venomous molluscs, like cone snails, which has resulted in painkillers with unique mechanisms of action. This shell-secreting ability has led to the development of the pearl industry around specific bivalves, notably pearl oysters. Historically, shells have served as tools, jewelry, currency and architectural inlays among many cultures. On the other hand, certain molluscs are serious economic pests in agriculture, or serve as vectors of diseases caused by parasitic organisms, such as schistosomiasis, which is transmitted by some types of freshwater snails. Due to a variety of anthropogenic threats, many species of mollusca have become jeopardized and conservation effort has been focused on their ecological rehabilitation. Coastal and estuarine species have been especially affected by habitat destruction. Shifting pH levels in seawater weaken the processes by which shell-building molluscs deposit calcium carbonate, and ocean acidification makes water less alkaline. Indeed, overharvesting has diminished many species, including dramatically reduced population

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

sizes among oysters, abalone, giant clams and some cephalopods. Invasive molluscs are responsible for significant ecological and economic impacts in their introduced ranges, including zebra mussels and multiple species of terrestrial snails. Pollution, mainly from agricultural runoff and industrial wastage, directly decreases molluscs due to a toxic effect, in addition to loss in habitat. Habitat protection, fishery management, captive breeding programs, invasive species prevention and control are among the measures used to conserve threatened molluscs. Despite their ecological and economic importance, molluscs lag behind more charismatic vertebrate groups in conservation planning efforts, even with these initiatives.

Molluscs have underpinned much of modern science in the form of BCE (biological, chemical, evolutionary) theories. I have experience working with molluscs as excellent models for studying evolutionary concepts of adaptive radiation, convergent evolution and morphological innovation. Fossils of mammals are common in the fossil record and help illuminate evolutionary trends and processes over deep time. Cephalopods have also been important research organisms in neurobiology for studying complex nervous system function, learning, and memory. The processes of molluscan biomineralization have proved to be inspiring to material scientists, leading to the development of synthetic materials in the future. Gastropod and cephalopod vision systems are outstanding examples of convergent evolution with vertebrate eyes and thus provide useful comparative models to examine how visual O.

Mollusca: Classification, Characteristics, and Pila as an Example



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Mollusca is one of the most unique and diverse groups in the animal kingdom, showing an extraordinary array of morphological and ecological features. It highlights the overwhelming diversity of life that this wide-ranging phylum contains, from tiny sea snails to massive squids, and how they've proved to be an evolutionary success story in both marine and freshwater environments, as well on land. The word Mollusca comes from the latin molluscus, meaning soft; indeed, this is the main feature of such organisms - soft-bodied, unsegmented, usually covered by a hard calcium carbonate shell. Mollusks share several key characteristics that are part of the common body plan that defines the group and separates them from other animal groups. These traits always include a fleshy body, a muscular foot for movement, a radula (tooth-like scraping organ), and, in most cases, a protective outer shell. Despite these unifying traits, mollusks also show astonishing variation across size, structure, and lifestyle, including sedentary marine bivalves and predatory cephalopods and a range of both microscopic marine organisms and large, terrestrial-based gastropods. Mollusks are an ancient branch of life, emerging during the Cambrian explosion about 541 million years ago. The Fossil Record of Ammonites provides valuable information about their evolutionary history, with evidence of their successful adaptations and resilience throughout geological time. Mollusca (shelf-life is common in every possible place in the world.

Phylum Mollusca Taxonomy

The classification of Mollusca is a complex And Dynamic system Representative Of the phylum's _ immense diversity. Modern taxonomists have thus recognised several classes, classifying each as a major separate evolutionary lineage with distinct morphological

and physiological traits. The most well-known classes are **Mollusca:**

The largest class of Mollusca is Gastropoda.

Gastropoda is by far the biggest and most life-rich class of Mollusca, making up around 70 percent of all known mollusk species. This inextremely diverse class includes marine animals (snails and slugs) as well as fresh water and terrestrial Species. The most recognizable feature of the gastropods is their asymmetrical body plan and a usually spirally coiled shell, but some species have reduced or completely lost their shells through evolutionary processes. D. Morphological diversity of the class Gastropoda Marine gastropods like sea slugs and nudibranchs are colorful and complex in body-form, and terrestrial gastropods like garden snails are familiar forms. Marine cone snails are venomous predators, while land-dwelling species (such as the Giant African Land Snail, *Achatina fulica*) are substantial in size.

Bivalvia: Filter feeding mollusks

The bivalves (from the Latin bivalvia; meaning; two-valve/scuds) are another major class of mollusks which have a hinged two-party shell that visibly runs last to print. This class contains familiar organisms such as clams, oysters, mussels, and scallops. A majority of bivalves (order Bivalvia) are aquatic, with the majority being marine, but some species have adapted to freshwater. Bivalves are defined by their unique shell morphology, which consist of two inequivalve shells (also called valves) separated by a flexible hinge. These organisms are mainly filter feeders, with specialized gills to obtain nutrients and oxygen from water. Some examples are economically important Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*), freshwater pearl mussel

INVERTEBRATES

IV



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

(*Margaritifera margaritifera*), and invasive zebra mussel (*Dreissena polymorpha*).

Cephalopoda is perhaps the most neurologically advanced class of mollusks, featuring octopuses, squids, cuttlefish and nautilus. These creatures are known for their complex nervous systems, behavioral characteristics, and impressive problem-solving skills. Cephalopods have a well-developed head with complex eyes, a ring of arms or tentacles and color and texture change for camouflage. Examples include the giant Pacific octopus (*Enteroctopus dofleini*), famous for its incredible intelligence and problem-solving ability, and the colossal squid (*Mesonychoteuthis hamiltoni*), one of the largest invertebrate species on Earth. In marine ecosystems, for example, these organisms have significance as both predators and prey, revealing complex ecological connections. Overlapping Aragonite Plates Chitons, a class of marine mollusks belonging to the phylum Mollusca, chitinous, segmented shell composed of eight. Coastal rocky organisms are commonly found on surfaces along intertidal and subtidal zones with significant adaptations for survival in intense marine environments.

Chitons are known for their oval body shape and their wide, muscular foot, which allows them to grip strongly to rocky substrates. They feed mostly on algae, which they scrape off the rocks or the substrate with their radula. Black leather chiton (*Katharina tunicata*) and lined chiton (*Tonicellalineata*): The two most representative of the class morphological features.

Scaphopoda: The Tusk Shells

Scaphopoda, or tusk shells or tooth shells, is a smaller and less seen class of marine mollusks that you may find more interesting. These

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

organisms are famous for their elongated tubular, tapering shells that resemble the tusks of elephants. Scaphopods are an exclusively marine group, usually living buried in sand or mud on the seafloor in a variety of depths. These unusual mollusks live buried in sediment, with only their anterior end poking out. Their specialized tentacles — called captacula — allow them to capture microscopic prey. The most numerous genus is Dentalium, containing varieties from all marine habitats worldwide, and is an especially interesting example of a specialized mollusk adaptive radiation.

Monoplacophorans: Seeking Out Living Fossils

Monoplacophora is a small, enigmatic class of deep-sea mollusks believed to be extinct for millions of years until their rediscovery in 1952. Such creatures are colloquially known as “living fossils” for their archaic properties that closely mimic prehistoric mollusk shapes. They have a single, cap-like shell and segmented internal organs, which make them look similar to the first stages of molluscan evolution. The best-known example is Neopilinagalathea, found in the deep Pacific Ocean, which offers vital information about mollusk evolutionary history. This group of organisms serves as an important window into ancestral molluscan morphology and developmental trajectories, offering insights into the evolution of the Phylum Mollusca.

Type Study: Pila (Morphological Characteristics and Structural Analysis)**Taxonomic Position and Overview**

Pila, voted as the genus of freshwater gastropod mollusks in the family Ampullariidae known as apple snails. The best known of these organisms are being found in the tropical and sub-tropical freshwater



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

ecosystems of Asia, Africa, and the Americas. *Pila* species have big, round shells, and are known to be highly adaptable to a variety of aquatic environments, such as rivers, lakes, ponds, and even agricultural irrigation systems.

External Morphology

Pila has various external characteristics that are typical of adaptations to freshwater environments. The aperture is relatively massive and the shell thick and sturdy; the shell is typically rounded or egg-shaped. Shell coloration varies between species, from olive-green to brownish-gray, typically with complex patterns that enable camouflage in the aquatic environment. Some species of *Pila* can grow quite large, with shells up to 10-15 cm in diameter. Its surface is marked with unique ridges in growth lines and it is usually dulled or slightly sculpted. The aperture is usually rounded, and may be closed off by an operculum, a hard plate that protects the soft body of the animal when it withdraws into its shell.

ANAT 500 — Internal Anatomy and Physiological Systems

Digestive System

Pila digestive system is an adaptation to herbivorous feeding context, as it is a highly sophisticated and specialized system. Its mouth contains a tough radula, a specialized molluscan feeding organ, with hundreds of microscopic, chitinous teeth that are lined up in parallel rows. This radula acts as a rasping tongue, which *Pila* uses to scrape algae and plant material from surfaces. The digestive tract is of the usual gastropod type, comprising a mouth, esophagus, stomach, and intestine. The hepatopancreas, which is effectively a combined liver and pancreas, is essential for nutrient absorption and enzymatic

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

processing. Transaction descriptors are very specific identifiers within a coherent system, as opposed to the relative enhancements of transaction chaos we use until now on a per-routine basis (outside of the descriptor constructors as we create new descriptors).

Respiratory System

Pila has an extremely adapted respiratory system performs both aquatic and terrestrial respiration. A highly vascularized lung-like chamber forms the primary respiratory organ, supported by a well-developed gill. Pila's dual-functional respiratory system demonstrates an incredible evolutionary mechanism by being able to respiratory via lung or gill depending on the environment. The lung-gill complex allows these snails to thrive in oxygen-poor environments, and even come onto land for short time periods. Its gill is used for extracting oxygen from water during aquatic phases, and its lung is used for aerial respiration during terrestrial excursions or low water oxygen.

Circulatory System

Pila has a rather open circulatory system like most of the mollusks. Central heart pumps hemolymph into vessels and tissues: large portions of body cavity also constitute part of the circulatory system. Hemolymph is made of hemocyanin, a copper-based respiratory pigment that imparts a bluish color to this gloopy liquid and maximizes oxygen transportation.

Nervous System

Pila's nervous system is a fairly complex setup for a gastropod. Neuronal control of physiological processes occurs through a series of interconnected ganglia, the most significant of which are the cerebral,



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

pedal and visceral ganglia. These ganglia control locomotion, sensory perception, and higher-order behavioral responses.

Reproductive Biology

Pila displays intriguing reproductive traits of typical hermaphroditic gastropods. Most species are simultaneous hermaphrodites, which means they contain both male and female reproductive organs in one individual. But they do form chimeras, as individuals mate and exchange sperm in their mating encounters. Traditionally, eggs are laid in jelly-like clumps above the surface of the water, representing an evolutionary strategy that protects developing embryos from aquatic predators. The egg masses are usually well camouflaged and contain many eggs, which allows species survival due to high reproductive potential.

Ecological Significance

Pila has significant ecological functions in freshwater systems. These snails are primary consumers that regulate algal growth and are a major food source for many predators, including fish, birds, and small mammals. Some species are agricultural pest in areas where rice is grown, while others promote nutrient cycling in estuarine ecosystems.

Mollusca, the phylum to which the genus Pila belongs, reflects incredible adaptive capacity and evolutionary intricacy. You can see the richness of marine diversity, the more sophisticated adaption of freshwater gastropods, oot the ooze. Because mollusks got to love. This interesting group of creatures continues to amaze researchers with their own morphological diversity, ecological importance, and evolutionary history. Mollusca are fascinating organisms that challenge

INVERTEBRATES

IV

our understanding of evolution, as demonstrated by a paper published yesterday in a genome-wide study of the entire Clade. Each class (from the cephalopods to monoplacophorans) has its own tale to tell of adaptation, survival and extraordinary biological innovation. So, as we study and benefit from these remarkable beings, we learn more about the underlying principles of life on this planet.

The Science of Gastropod Pearls and Torsion***Pearls: Basic Terminology and Gastropod Morphology***

The processes by which pearls form and the distinctive morphological evolution of gastropods is such an interesting topic in biological sciences due to pearls indicating more about the various adaptation and biomineralization behaviours and mechanisms of mollusks. The formation of pearls, luminous and precious organic-mineral composites, is a biological process involving complex interactions between living organisms and their environment. At the same time, gastropods, a class of mollusks that includes snails and slugs, undergo remarkable developmental processes called torsion and detorsion that dramatically change their anatomical arrangement and evolutionary history. For thousands of years, pearls have delighted human imagination, being both beautiful, rare, and elegant over many cultures and civilizations. These breathtaking structures are not just for aesthetics, however; they are complex biological productions that grow through several physiological mechanisms in some species of mollusks. Pearls are different from other biomineralized structures in that they are a form of protective mechanism in which foreign materials are encapsulated and converted through a complex layering process carried out by the organism's soft tissue (the mantle).



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Most freshwater and marine bivalves and some gastropod species are the main producers of pearls as they undergo this biological process of pearl creation. When something irritating-Could be a parasite, a grain of sand or an intentionally provided nucleus-enters the soft tissue of the mollusk, organisms will respond by starting a pathological mechanism to neutralize the damage. In reaction, the mantle, the soft tissue layer responsible for shell, secretes nacre, a complex material of calcium carbonate and organic proteins, which gradually coats the invader in concentric layers. Nacre, aka mother-of-pearl, is a spectacular biomaterial known for exceptional mechanical properties and aesthetic luminescence. Each of these substances is composed of microscopic aragonite platelets arranged in a brick-and-mortar configuration, with organic proteins acting as the mortar between the mineral components. It is this specific layering that gives pearls a unique, iridescent sheen that is visually entrancing. Each stratum is a byproduct of an elaborate natural mechanism where the mollusk methodically coats the irritant in layers until the foreign object is entirely enshrouded.

The formation of a natural pearl is an extremely rare occurrence, so much so that it is estimated that only one in about ten thousand wild mollusks ever produces a gem-quality pearl. The aforementioned characteristics and conditions needed for nacre deposition are so precise that any changes in environmental parameters, the presence of irritants and the physiological capacity of the mollusk to deposition nacre will lead to unsuccessful pearl development. Historically, this relative scarcity made pearls highly valuable, and natural pearls, formed in a biological context as well as a geological one, were often thought to be more precious than gemstones due to their unique and unpredictable formation process. The process began in the early 20th

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

century when Japanese researchers, including Kokichi Mikimoto, developed a technique for generating cultured pearls by placing an intentionally introduced nucleus into oysters in controlled environments. That method embeds a small piece of mantle tissue taken from a donor mollusk along with a nucleus — usually made of mother-of-pearl — into a host oyster. This is met by the host's mantle secreting nacre over this nucleus, a repeatable process that essentially forms pearls as if they were natural pearls, but with vastly more accuracy and yield.

Due to their varied physiological processes and environmental adaptations, pearls created by different mollusk species show differing characteristics. Produced by a species of oyster known as *Pinctada fucata* and native to Japanese and Chinese waters, Akoya pearls are known for their perfectly round, high-quality luster. Tahitian pearls, found in black-lipped oysters in French Polynesia, come in darker colors from graphite to deep green. South Sea Pearls, which come from Australia and Indonesia, are the largest pearl and range from gold to white in color — the most technologically advanced pearl cultivation methods. The body of pearls is comprised of a mixture of inorganic as well as organic substances. About 95% of a pearl consists of calcium carbonate mainly in the aragonite crystalline form. The remaining 5%, on the other hand, consists of organic proteins and conchiolin, a complex structural protein that supports the structure and helps mineral deposition. These organic molecules are involved in regulating crystal nucleation, orientation, and growth, indicating that mollusks use sophisticated biomineralization strategies.

Evolutionary Transformations of Torsion and Detorsion in Gastropods



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Moving from the formation of pearls to the morphology of gastropods, we further stumble upon another wondrous biological feat: torsion and detorsion, two processes which represent critical evolutionary events in this highly diverse class of mollusks. This evolutionary layer of torsion, a unique developmental process whereby the visceral mass of the gastropod rotates 180 degrees with respect to its head and foot, produces an anatomical arrangement with profound impact on the relevant evolutionary pathways taken by this clade. Torsion is a zoologically significant process, as this embryonic derivation of an adult phenotype is considered a major evolutionary innovation that sets gastropods apart from other molluscan taxa. During early development, usually during larval metamorphosis, the visceral mass goes through a twisting path whereby the mantle cavity, visceral gills, and some internal organs travel from a posterior placement to an anterior placement. Such a shift in the body's anatomy radically alters the organism's anatomical organization, accruing asymmetries of body plans - a trait of the majority of gastropods.

In contrast, primary torsion happens quickly, usually in just hours during early larval development, and it is an irreversible developmental event. Scientists are still not certain whether theoretical mechanisms, however, explaining the reason for such rotation are one or other is still hotly debated. Other theories propose that torsion involved an adaptive response for improved predator avoidance, which was realized through a more effective sensory system and locomotion in complex marine conditions. Others suggest the rotation better allows processes like respiration and excretion to occur smoothly by rearranging vital physiology. Torsion has lasting effects that go beyond short-term developmental changes, affecting later evolutionary changes that are wrought in development. Such a rotated body plan requires

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

extensive neurological and physiological rewiring, including the formation of asymmetrical nervous systems and the clustering of sensory organs at the anterodorsal end. This change in body plan allows for gastropods to have more complex sensory systems which most likely affect their incredible radiation throughout marine, freshwater, and terrestrial habitats.

Interestingly, some gastropods lose their torsion completely during the course of their life cycle. Others undergo a later process called detorsion, where some of their anatomical features slide back into a more symmetrical position. Detorsion is a complex evolutionary strategy, allowing organisms to fine-tune their body plans to adapt to changing environmental pressures and ecological niches. Detorsion is particularly pronounced in some marine gastropod lineages, especially species living in complex open habitats or migrating between ecological environments. This includes a gradual rearrangement of the different internal organs, possibly reestablishing some degree of bilateral symmetry while maintaining key autapomorphic adaptations originating from the original torsion. Which molecular and developmental mechanisms mediate detorsion remain complex and incompletely characterized, representing an active frontier of evolutionary developmental biology. This is a highly regulated molecular signalling series of events involving cellular migration, differentiation and subsequent remodelling. Several prominent genetic regulatory networks have been defined as the orchestrators of this transformative process, including homeobox genes and molecular signaling cascades that steer cellular proliferation and migration. These genetic apparatus illustrate a level of precision by which biological systems may achieve deep structural reorganization at developmental phases.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Torsion and later morphological adaptations vary across different gastropod groups. Marine gastropods such as nudibranchs show more extreme torsion configurations and have highly specialized body plans adapted for a given ecological niche. Land snails are examples of terrestrial gastropods with altered patterns of torsion that echo their adaptation to aerial respiration. These diversities exemplify the astonishing plasticity existing in the processes of gastropod development and their potential for evolutionary novelty. Torsion has far-reaching functional implications beyond developmental oddity, affecting locomotion, feeding and predator activity generations after one survives metamorphosis. Reorganizing anatomy in this way could allow for more effective movement and environmental sensing, strongly suggesting a number of evolutionary benefits. In marine environments, having gills further back advantageously permits more effective respiratory exchange, and improved organization of the nervous system enables more complex behavioral responses. These complex torsion and detorsion patterns are clarified in relative comparative studies across gastropod phylogenies, revealing their place on much larger evolutionary trajectories. More symmetrical body plans are retained among some primitive groups of gastropods, indicating torsion was a more derived trait that arose during particular evolutionary transitions. Advanced molecular approaches, such as spatial transcriptomics, genetic manipulation, and imaging of development in vivo, are progressively revealing the deep evolutionary history carried out from those regeneration events.

Understanding torsion and detorsion can shed light on the mechanisms of evolutionary transformation and reveal how simple alterations in developmental programs can produce incredible morphological diversity. The anatomy of mollusks is a great example of nature's

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

innovative puts: gastropods and torsion is a celebrated example of how radical anatomical reorganizations can result through a process of local developmental changes that can have systemic consequences over evolutionary time.

Inter connections and More Implications

Although pearl formation and torsion might seem to be two distinct biological phenomena at first glance, they are actually complementary expressions of molluscan biological complexity. These processes demonstrate the advanced adaptive mechanisms these amazing organisms where capable to evolve, including complex biological reactions to light. Mollusks exemplify extraordinary biological plasticity, from pearl-producing bivalves to torsion-experiencing gastropods. For example, the modern marine bivalve (i.e., clam, mussel, scallop, oyster) lineage exhibits the ability to produce complex biomineralized structures, including pearls, and to execute dramatic developmental plasticities like torsion that showcase advanced evolutionary strategies which have allowed them to successfully occupy a wide variety of environmental niches throughout global biosystems.

So beyond a pure descriptive understanding, the science of these phenomena can have the potential to then be used across different fields. Structural characteristics of pearls could give us new information of biomineralization mechanisms potentially useful for materials science and provide motivation for development of bioinspired technics to creation of synthetic materials. The research of torsion and developmental plasticity in gastropods fits perfectly into evolutionary developmental biology research and therefore offers important models for understanding evolutionary developmental biology of complex



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

morphology evolution. Overall, these biologic processes are illustrative of the complex and sometimes counterintuitive methods by which evolution provides adaptation. They highlight that biological systems are inherently dynamic rather than static, and they are constantly generating innovative solutions to environmental challenges through advanced developmental and physiological strategies.

Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which of the following is a characteristic feature of Arthropoda?

- a. Radial symmetry
- b. Chitinous exoskeleton
- c. Pseudocoelomate body
- d. Water vascular system

2. Which class does the prawn belong to?

- a. Arachnida
- b. Crustacea
- c. Myriapoda
- d. Insecta

3. Peripatus is considered a connecting link between:

- a. Arthropoda and Mollusca
- b. Arthropoda and Annelida
- c. Mollusca and Echinodermata
- d. Annelida and Nematoda

INVERTEBRATES**IV****4. Which type of mouthpart is found in butterflies?**

- a. Chewing
- b. Piercing and sucking
- c. Siphoning
- d. Sponging

5. Which of the following classes belongs to Mollusca?

- a. Crustacea
- b. Cephalopoda
- c. Arachnida
- d. Myriapoda

6. The main component of a mollusk shell is:

- a. Chitin
- b. Calcium carbonate
- c. Silica
- d. Keratin

7. The function of the radula in mollusks is:

- a. Locomotion
- b. Digestion
- c. Respiration
- d. Feeding

8. What is the main reason for torsion in gastropods?



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

- a. Protection of the head
- b. Development of gills
- c. Better locomotion
- d. Reduction of weight

9. Which organ is responsible for pearl formation?

- a. Gills
- b. Radula
- c. Mantle
- d. Foot

10. Which of the following mollusks is known for its ability to produce pearls?

- a. Pila
- b. Octopus
- c. Unio
- d. Loligo

Short Answer Questions (SAQs)

1. Define Arthropoda and mention its key characteristics.
2. Classify Arthropoda up to classes with examples.
3. Describe the morphological features of prawn.
4. Differentiate between chewing and siphoning mouthparts in insects.

INVERTEBRATES**IV**

5. What are the structural affinities of Peripatus with annelids and arthropods?
6. List the general characteristics of Mollusca.
7. Explain the process of pearl formation in mollusks.
8. What is the significance of torsion in gastropods?
9. Describe the structure of Pila with a labeled diagram.
10. How does the exoskeleton of arthropods help in protection and locomotion?

Long Answer Questions (LAQs)

1. Discuss the general characteristics and classification of Arthropoda with examples.
2. Explain the morphology and structure of prawn in detail.
3. Describe the various types of insect mouthparts with examples and diagrams.
4. Explain the structure and affinities of Peripatus and its evolutionary significance.
5. Describe the classification and general characteristics of Mollusca with examples.
6. Explain the morphology and structure of Pila with a well-labeled diagram.
7. Discuss the process of pearl formation and its significance in the pearl industry.
8. Explain torsion and detorsion in gastropods with suitable examples.



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

9. Compare and contrast Arthropoda and Mollusca based on their structural adaptations.
10. Explain the economic importance of Arthropods and Mollusks in human life.

MODULE-5**INVERTEBRATE V****INVERTEBRATES****V****Objectives**

- 1.T o study the general characteristics and classification of Echinodermata and Hemichordata.
- 2.T o analyze the structure and morphology of Asterias (starfish) and Balanoglossus (acorn worm).
- 3.T o understand the water vascular system in starfish and its role in locomotion and feeding.
- 4.T o examine different types of echinoderm larvae and their evolutionary significance.
- 5.T o explore the classification and anatomical adaptations of Balanoglossus as a hemichordate.
- 6.T o evaluate the phylogenetic position of hemichordates in relation to chordates and non-chordates.

UNIT17:Echinodermata

The phylum Echinodermata is one of the most iconic and successful groups of marine animals on Earth. These wondrous invertebrates have occupied Earth's oceans for more than 500 million years, evolving into some 7,000 living species and many thousands more seen only as fossils. The name Echinodermata is derived from the Greek echinos meaning spiny and derma meaning skin, reflecting their calcite endoskeleton and spiny or tuberculated surface. Despite their loss of



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

terrestrial range, representatives of this ancient phylum have continuously confounded paleozoogeographers as the astronomically oldest benthic invertebrate survivors of past mass extinction episodes, their exclusively marine habits clearly indicating an evolutionary story of survival through changing times. In contrast to many other invertebrate clades that have adapted to terrestrial and freshwater habitats, echinodermata are still exclusively marine animals, occupying habitats from the shallow intertidal zone to the deep-sea aphotic zone. There are a few features that make echinoderms a unique phylum and give them a distinctive place in the animal kingdom. Their pentaradial symmetry — a five-part body plan that evolves secondarily from bilateral larval forms — may be the most striking. The evolutionary move from bilateral to radial symmetry is one of the most interesting developmental changes in the animal world. They have five ambulacra—hence the ‘penta’ (five) ‘radial’ symmetry of their bodies, which, instead of spokes around a wheel, attach to a centre axis from which the body radiates, forming their characteristic star or pentagon shaped body. This fivefold shape enables the same sensory awareness and movement in any direction — developmental traits beneficial to bottom-dwelling organisms that need to react to environmental cues whichever way they come.

Another characteristic feature of echinoderms is their acoelomic water vascular system — an elaborate hydraulic network that is unique to this phylum. This extraordinary system comprises canals filled with seawater that branch into the body and end in hundreds or thousands of microscopic tube feet. This hydraulic system allows echinoderms to extend and contract their tube feet for movement, feeding, and sensory purposes. The water vascular system works through a

INVERTEBRATES**V**

combination of hydraulic pressure and muscle contractions, which enables fine movement of every individual tube foot. This hydraulic system is one of nature's most elegant, allowing for disparate functions from the iron grip of sea stars that use their tube feet to wedge themselves into bivalve shells to the delicate particle-harvesting movements of brittle star arms. Another signature characteristic is the echinoderm endoskeleton, which is made up of calcium carbonate plates called ossicles embedded in the dermis. These ossicles can be small spicules or large plates that coalesce and create a rigid test, as in sea urchins. The skeletal system may be articulated plates, which provide flexibility, as seen in sea stars and brittle stars, or a rigid test sheltered with moveable spines, as in sea urchins. This internal skeleton aids in structural support, protection of internal organs, and provides mooring for muscles, while permitting some mobility. In many species, the skeleton features defensive spines, pedicellariae (tiny pincer-like structures) or papulae, specialized respiratory structures.

Echinoderms are phylogenetically very different from us and have any other complex animal than anywhere else a considerable potential for regeneration. Most sea stars can regrow an arm that has been lost to predation, and some species are capable of making a complete organism from only the arm with a portion of the central disc. Among them, this ability to regenerate also applies to internal organs, with certain species able to undergo seasonal evisceration (the expulsion of internal organs) and subsequent regeneration in its entirety. Cellular and molecular drivers of this remarkable regenerative ability are an active area of investigation with possible implications for human tissue regeneration and wound healing. Echinoderms have varying digestive systems from class to class due to their differing feeding strategies. Some are predatory carnivores, others are suspension feeders, deposit



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

feeders or grazers. Sea stars often use the method of extraoral digestion, in which they turn their stomachs inside out over prey items and digest them externally before retracting the stomach, laden with the digested nutrients. Sea urchins secrete food through a highly sophisticated structure within them called Aristotle's lantern containing five strong teeth for filing off algae or other food materials from the surfaces. Crinoids and many brittle stars extend their branched arms into the water column and use their tube feet and mucus-lined ambulacral grooves to capture suspended food particles. Such a range of feeding mechanisms have enabled echinoderms to exploit a wide range of ecological niches in marine ecosystems.

Echinoderm reproduction is usually external, with male and female gametes released in the water column, where fertilization occurs. Most species emerge from unique larval stages that don't look anything like the adults. Planktonic larvae like the bilateral pluteus of sea urchins or sea cucumber auricularia promote dispersal before transitioning through a remarkable metamorphosis into the pentaradial adult body plan. Some species brood, exhibiting direct development with no free-living larval stage, while others display remarkable adaptations such as fission or budding for asexual reproduction. Two clades comprise the phylum Echinodermata: the Asterozoa, which consists of echinoderm movements and their respective skamsvikbólgar, a direct development stage of the embryo that also develops into an aquatic environment newborn child; polynesia strategy, the different forms of polynesia carried out by echinoderm postgafstarrens, which are often combined with separate breeding, has great potential to play an important role in the evolutionary fitness of a wide range of marine environments. Their unique circulatory and respiratory systems also help echinoderms

INVERTEBRATES**V**

have an intricate relationship with their surroundings. Contrary to many other complex animals, echinoderms do not have a centralized heart and closed blood vessels. Instead, they have open circulatory systems composed of coelomic fluid flowing through body cavities and a hemal system of sinuses and channels. Skin gills for gas exchange are powered by the pseudocoel, as are tube feet (specialized for locomotion, feeding, or gas exchange), or specialized respiratory structures such as the sea cucumber respiratory trees. Although this system may appear relatively simple compared to the closed circulatory systems of vertebrates, it is surprisingly well suited to these largely sluggish creatures with relatively modest metabolic needs.

Echinoderms have a radial body plan, so their nervous system is reflected in this, as they have a nerve ring around the mouth or esophagus, with radial nerves extending into each arm or body section. Echinoderms have no central brain, yet they display extraordinary sensory abilities and sophisticated behaviors. They have light-sensitive eyespots, chemoreceptors, and mechanoreceptors, which enable them to sense food, predators, suitable habitat, and potential mates. Some brittle stars have photoreceptors along their arms that can even generate rudimentary images, while many echinoderms are able to sense minute chemical gradients in their environment, leading them towards sources of food or away from dangers. Echinodermata are vitally important to the environment. As keystone species, they tend to have an outsized effect on their ecosystems relative to their abundance. The classic example comes from the sea star *Pisaster ochraceus* along the Pacific Northwest coastline of North America, which preys on mussels to prevent their dominance over rocky intertidal habitats, allowing for greater biodiversity. Similarly, sea urchins regulate macroalgal



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

communities in kelp forests; when their abundance surges unchecked by predators such as sea otters, overgrazing of kelp can result in “urchin barrens.” Deposit-feeding sea cucumbers ingest enormous volumes of sea floor sediments, a process facilitating organic recycling and preventing detrital piling up on the sea floor. Thus, different echinoderms fill different ecological niches, contributing to the health and balance of marine ecosystems around the world.

They have formed many symbiotic relationships with other organisms. Many sea cucumbers home small fish named pearl fish that seek refuge inside their respiratory trees or body cavities. In turn, you’ll find shrimps, crabs and polychaete worms, among other invertebrates, living in association with sea stars, urchins and crinoids, benefitting from predation protection, even as you’ll find those members of the invertebrate community sometimes cleaning their hosts or sharing their meals. Perhaps most remarkable are the relationships shared between some sea urchins and small cardinalfish or shrimp that shelter among their protective spines. These interactions can be as benign as commensalism, in which one organism benefits from another without affecting it, or as beneficial to both partners, as in mutualism. This illustrates the interconnectedness of marine ecosystems and also shows how echinoderms are part of the complex ecological relationships that sustain life in these environments. Echinoderms have a special interest from an evolutionary viewpoint. Although they have a relatively simple body plan with radial symmetry, molecular and developmental data show that they are part of the deuterostomes—meaning that they are phylogenetically more related to chordates (including vertebrates) than to most other invertebrate groups. This relationship is particularly apparent in their early embryonic development, which

INVERTEBRATES**V**

proceeds according to the deuterostome pattern in which the blastopore becomes the anus, not the mouth. Their bilateral larvae suggest that the pentaradial symmetry of echinoderms is apomorphic, secondary to their evolutionary history, and most closely related to bilateral progenitor species. As a taxonomical position between deuterostome ancestors and chordates, echinoderms are excellent models through which the evolutionary emergence of both deuterostome and chordate features can be studied. Fossils of echinoderms date back as far as 540 million years ago (in the early Cambrian) and the group has an extensive evolutionary history with many extinct classes. The earliest echinoderms showed an astonishing variety of body forms, many of which bear little resemblance to living versions. Groups such as the cystoids and blastoids as well as a wider variety of crinoids than exist today, were dominant in the Paleozoic Era. Modern echinoid lineages as heart urchins and sand dollars emerged mainly in the Mesozoic Era; in the Cenozoic Era, the present-day asteroid and ophiuroid lineages diversified. The extensive fossil record offered by the Nir Bay formations provides valuable insights into major evolutionary transitions as well as the response of paleoenvironments to historical climate changes and mass extinction events (see details in Materials and methods).

Interactions with Echinoderms by Humans interactions with echinoderms: cultural, economic & scientific. Sea urchin gonads (often referred to as “roe” or “uni”) are delicacies in many global cuisines, most notably in Japanese, Mediterranean and Chilean traditions. Summary Now, because of their concentrated aquatic macronutrients, sea cucumbers are an important fishery product harvested in significant quantities over the Indo-Pacific area, long prized in standard Chinese



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

cuisine and medicine. Apart from their direct consumption, echinoderms have played a major role in biological research. Sea urchins became model organisms for developmental biology, and pioneering studies of fertilization, embryogenesis, and cell division have used their easily observed eggs and embryos. Research on the regulation of the cell cycle that won a Nobel Prize used sea urchin eggs and thus attests to their scientific contribution that far exceeds any taxonomic interest. Many echinoderm species are becoming a growing conservation concern as anthropogenic threats such as habitat destruction, pollution, climate change, and overharvesting affect their populations. Coral reef-associated echinoderms are especially vulnerable as their habitats decline due to ocean warming, acidification and direct anthropogenic effects. The crown-of-thorns sea star (*Acanthaster planci*) poses a complex problem for conservation management, having periodically reached outbreak densities that devastate coral reefs across the Indo-Pacific, likely as a result of human-induced changes to marine ecosystems. However, in a few countries, some commercially important species of sea cucumbers and sea urchins have undergone significant population reductions due to excessive harvest pressure, and have prompted some form of management in those areas. To conserve echinoderms effectively, we must also know their ecological functions, population trends, and vulnerability to ecosystem changes.

As for classification, the phylum Echinodermata is commonly divided into five extant classes, while some taxonomic schemes list extra classes or subclasses. These five main classes of animals exhibit the incredible variety of form and function found in this phylum. Star Fish (Class: Asteroidea) — The class Asteroidea (approximately 1800 species) commonly known as sea stars or starfish — have star-shaped

INVERTEBRATES**V**

bodies with five or more arms radiating from a central disc. These mainly predacious echinoderms have tube feet that are organized in open ambulacral grooves on the underside of the arms, used for locomotion, attachment, and ingestion. Asteroids range in stature from the very small *Patiriella minor* that is <1 cm in diameter, to the giant sunflower star *Pycnopodia helianthoides* that can grow nearly a meter across and have up to 24 arms. The brittle stars and basket stars belong to the class Ophiuroidea, which is the richest echinoderm class with about 2,000 described species. Ophiuroids have a central disc that is visibly separated from their five (sometimes more) long, thin arms. Unlike asteroids, the tube feet are extended from enclosed ambulacral grooves and do not have suction cups, which function more to obtain food than to move. They move by snake-like undulations of their arms, which permits remarkably rapid movement compared to other echinoderms. For example, basket stars (Order: Euryalida) are a specialized group of ophiuroids with highly branched arms that form a reticulated structure used for trapping plankton and small organisms from the water column at night when many of them leave hiding places to forage for food.

Echinoidea (sea urchins, heart urchins & sand dollars); about 950 extant species Echinoids have an almost-semicircular flat or hemisphere-shaped rigid test (shell) made of closely fitting calcareous plates, and usually have laden great spines. Regular echinoids, such as the common sea urchins, retain the phylum's standard pentameral symmetry, whereas irregular echinoids, including the heart urchins and sand dollars, have developed a secondary bilateral symmetry for digging or life on soft bottoms. They have a complex feeding apparatus, Aristotle's lantern, which consists of five teeth supported



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

by a complex of skeletal elements, although this has been lost or reduce in many of the irregular echinoids, which have adopted deposit feeding strategies. The sea cucumbers belong to the class Holothuroidea, which contains about 1,500 species that have a long, cucumber-shaped body with the oral-aboral axis as the long axis of the body. This orientation is an extreme deviation from the typical echinoderm body plan. They have far fewer armor elements than other echinoderms, consisting of microscopic ossicles in their leathery body wall, rather than the large plates or spines you see in other echinoderms. In many echinoderms the tube feet have become tentacular, adapted to snatching suspended matter from the water column or for raking detritus from the sea bed. Many holothurians have amazing mechanisms for defense, such as the ability to eject sticky threads (Cuvierian tubules) or even eviscerate their internal organs when stressed, later growing back what was sacrificed.

In the native class is Crinoidea (sea lilies and feather stars), which forms the most primitive lineage of living echinoderms and consists of about 600 species. Living crinoids have a cup-shaped body with five arms that, in most cases, branch repeatedly to form feathery appendages for seizing suspended food particles. Sea lilies have a stalk that keeps them anchored to the substrate for their entire lives, while feather stars only have a stalk during the juvenile stage of development, eventually detaching and becoming free-moving adults that can paddle along by coordinating the waving of their arms upward and can crawl using specialized appendages (cirri). Crinoids were abundant in Paleozoic marine ecosystems, with thousands of fossil species described, many of whose fossils bear little resemblance to any modern form. Their evolutionary history reflects both striking conservatism in basic body plan and considerable adaptation to

INVERTEBRATES**V**

changing marine environments over hundreds of millions of years. Apart from these five major classes, there are a number of extinct echinoderm classes known only from fossils identified by taxonomists. So here are the Cystoidea, Blastoidea, Edrioasteroidea, Helicoplacoidea and more, each a different experiment in echinoderm body plans. A few classification schemes do elevate specific groups in the primary classes to class rank, like the Concentricycloidea (sea daisies), but molecular evidence usually support their retention within existing classes. Echinoderm Class phylogenetics is being refined with molecular studies, complicated evolutionary histories, and in some cases alternate to morphology irrationalization of traditional classifications.

Echinoderms are then placed into orders'!families'!genera'!species with the classification primarily based on morphology with additional evidence from fossils and, more recently, molecular data. Classes of crinoids have diagnostic characters for classification, and these usually include skeleton morphology, ambulacra patterns, feeding apparatus morphology, reproductive structures and developmental patterns. While traditional systematics relies more heavily on morphological characteristics observed in organisms, modern systematics combines these methods with molecular phylogenetics, comparative embryology, and advanced morphological analyses using specialized techniques in order to determine evolutionary relationships, and these can sometimes classify specific groups into different categories than before due to new evidence. Echinoderms offer a variety of concepts useful to view the evolution of animals from an evolutionary perspective. Though their morphology in adults is vastly different, their deuterostome development ties them to chordates. The shift from



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

bilateral larvae to pentaradial adults is among the most drastic metamorphoses in the animal kingdom, prompting intriguing questions about evolutionary selective forces that delivered this strange body plan. This is a truly unique adaptation among animals, the water vascular system is an example of how evolution can create unique solutions to biological challenges common to many animals, such as locomotion and feeding. Calcium carbonate plates were similar to and different from the calcium phosphate skeletons of vertebrates (rather than endoskeletons and external exoskeletons as in arthropods).

Echinoderms remain attractive models for various branches of biology. Their abilities to regenerate may be useful in regenerative medicine and tissue engineering. The calcium carbonate skeletal framework that they provide has become an important model system for the study of biomineralization, with the implications for materials science and medical implant technology. Echinoderms possess calcareous skeletons, making them especially vulnerable to ocean acidification and thus act as critical indicator species in assessing the impacts of climate change on marine ecosystems. Because of their ancient evolutionary history and inherently fossilized record, they serve as good study systems for investigating macroevolutionary trends and processes over timescales of geological significance. Echinoderms are important for marine conservation and management, and are often used as focal species because of their ecological value and their sensitivity to environmental change. Crown-of-thorns sea star is an example of a species that, when experiencing population outbreaks, species- or ecosystem-level management techniques have been highly intensified in order to protect coral reef ecosystems. Sea urchins and sea cucumbers can be harvested commercially, and over-exploitation

INVERTEBRATES**V**

is a risk that should be avoided through careful management, and sustainability certification programs are being designed for these fisheries in some areas. Being foundation or keystone species in many marine habitats, protecting echinoderm populations frequently protects whole ecosystems,

The phylum Asteroidea includes an interesting group of marine organisms that have inspired marine biologists, ecologists, and ocean enthusiasts for millennia, represented here by the genus *Asterias*. Among the most recognizable and fascinating inhabitants of marine ecosystems around the planet are these remarkable creatures, more commonly known as sea stars or starfish. Despite their name, sea stars are not fish, but are marine invertebrates within the echinoderm phylum, which also includes sea urchins, sea cucumbers, and brittle stars. *Asterias* is one of the more predominant genera among echinoderms and contains numerous species that inhabit a variety of marine ecological niches from shallow nearshore waters to deeper offshore environments. *Asterias* species)—an overview of its features and its evolutionary tactics in marine ecosystems. Commonly known for their peculiar pentamorous symmetry, which is an arrangement of their bodies around a central axis with five-fold symmetry, these creatures remain a unique addition to our marine ecosystem. Their morphology is different from most other groups of animals, which, along with a remarkable flexibility of movement and interaction mode, made them conquer their numerous ecological niches. Generally between three and 12 inches (7.6 to 30 centimeters) in diameter, *Asterias* species are highly variable in size, color and other morphological characteristics for their specific species and environment.



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

Asterias species are marine organisms that perform key physiological impacts in typical habitats. Most are found in temperate and cold-water marine environments, with many in coastal waters of the North Atlantic and North Pacific Oceans. Individually, these organisms are highly adaptive, colonizing a wide range of marine substrates (rocky shores, coral reefs, seagrass meadows, and sandy or muddy sea floors). They are ecologically significant as predators and foundational members of marine trophic webs, and thus contribute to ecological stability and biodiversity. One of the most interesting aspects of Asterias is its reproductive strategies, which include both sexual and asexual modes. The majority of species are sexually reproductive, individuals are either male or female, and spawn in large groups, releasing gametes into the water. This process usually takes place across certain seasonal windows or intervals when environmental factors are at their optimums. Many species of Asterias also have impressive regenerative capacity and are capable of asexual reproduction by fragmentation. The fact that if an arm is broken off, or even if it is separate from the central disk, it may be able to regenerate into a whole organism, is evidence of the extraordinary adaptability of these marine organisms.

Asterias are carnivorous marine predators, which means they are the kind of predator that feeds on other marine creatures; their diet is mainly made up of mollusks, smaller crustaceans, polychaete worms and other marine invertebrate animals. Their feeding mechanism is unique, with this amazing ability to evert their stomach outside of their body and wrap it around their prey, starting digestion externally. This extraordinary ability enables them to devour prey that may be massively larger than their own mouth size, making them some of the

INVERTEBRATES**V**

most efficient predatory creatures of the oceans. They will then use their many tube feet to manipulate and position the prey, and perform their incredible stomach eversion to extract all available nutrients. Evo-bio-wise, the structure of *Asterias* stands as a marker of adaptation and diversity. In fact, at their core, sea stars consist of a central disk with a series of five arms (or rays) coming off of that collimating as into an iconic star shape that has made them synonymous with that shape. The core disk is the core body area, it contains all the essential life systems, such as digestive, reproductive, and nervous system. Although everything else in my organism is near me, the arms represent extensions of my tricked out bodily systems — a distributed means for ensuring my survival.

Beyond the epidermis, a great complex calcified, skin (or dermis) provides structural support and protection. The dermis consists of a lot of small calcium carbonate plates called ossicles, which are closely packed together in complex formations that give both flexibility and strength to the dermis. The surface itself is covered in tiny protuberances, among them numerous specialized structures called pedicellariae, which perform a variety of roles related to tidiness, defence against would-be predators, and in aiding locomotion and prey capture. One of the most fascinating features of *Asterias* morphology is its water vascular system, a physiological system unique to echinoderms and not found in other groups of animals. The hydraulic mechanism consists of an intricate system of canals filled with fluid that run through the body, allowing for locomotion, feeding, and sensing. The system starts from a madreporite, a porous outer featuring which sieves seawater into the internal canal system. The water is managed and allocated via a system of interlocking canals from this



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

inlet, eventually activating the countless tube feet that jut out from the animal's surface.

One more awe-inspiring morphological characteristic of *Asterias* is the tube feet. From the underside of each arm, thousands of small, extensible appendages that serve important functions in locomotion, feeding and sensory perception. These tube feet are operated by the water vascular system and can be controlled accurately, enabling the sea star to traverse through almost any environment of the marine habitat accurately. The end of each tube foot ends in a tiny suction-cup like structure, allowing them to cling very tightly to a substrate which they can also use to move and manipulate prey. The *Asterias* neural system resembles far more simply organized animals than the majority of more advanced branches of the animal kingdom. They don't boast a centralized brain, but rather a nerve ring in the central disk with radial nerves extending into each arm. Even without centralized cognition, this distributed nervous system functions effectively for coordinated movement and environmental response. Sensory perception also requires specialized structures distributed over the surface of the body that can detect light, chemical cues, and mechanical stimuli. Even its respiratory system is even more amazing, being performed by a network of dermal branchiae or skin gills spread around over its body surface. These extensions, which have thin walls, allow for gas exchange directly with the surrounding seawater, so they don't require specialized respiratory structures. A remarkable system, enabling these marine forms to extract a continuous supply of oxygen and expel carbon dioxide, facilitating their metabolic requirements in different oceanic conditions.

INVERTEBRATES**V**

The reproduction in *Asterias* is a complex process that demonstrates the unique adaptability of these marine animals. Most species are dioecious, which means that individual organisms are male or female. In aquaculture, reproductive periods are usually induced by environmental conditions (e.g. temperature and photoperiod) and natural spawning through the release of gametes directly into the water, known as broadcast spawning. Fertilization happens externally, and the fertilized eggs develop into free-swimming larvae that go through several metamorphic stages before they settle and metamorphose into juvenile sea stars. The development of *Asterias* is a specifically interesting process as it involves several larval stages that go through significant morphological changes. The eggs undergo fertilization and become bilateral larval stages called bipinnaria, which look nothing at all like the adult pentaradial form. These larvae are planktonic, meaning they drift freely with ocean currents and undergo complicated developmental processes before they can settle down and form tangible parts of coral reefs. They then develop into brachiolaria larvae, characterized by extra appendages that aid in substrate attachment and metamorphosis into the mature pentaradial adult stage. On an ecological level, *Asterias* species act as keystone predators that help regulate populations and maintain community composition in many marine environments. They are keystone predators on the jungle floor, maintaining the dynamics to prevent a marine invertebrate from monopolizing the area. The regulatory aspect of predation isophase is especially strong in intertidal and subtidal areas (benthic shardwww, 1-3) as sea stars modify community composition via feeding behaviors.

There are many more species of *Asterias* demonstrating adaptation for specific ecological niches. Indeed, some species are adapted to



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

very cold waters; on the other hand, some species have more temperate or even somewhat warmer marine habitats. Such variation highlights the astounding evolutionary success of the genus, with the ability to thrive in a range of marine environments in various environments. Over the past few decades, keeping *Asterias* species from falling into decline has gained significant concern. These marine organisms are increasingly challenged by climate change, ocean acidification, and anthropogenic disruptions of their habitats. It is no surprise that many scientists are now exploring how these changes in the environment could be affecting sea star populations, especially given their key role in marine ecosystem functioning and dynamics. Consideration of marine conservation initiatives across the board has emerged as some *Asterias* species have already shown strains in populations.

Asterias species are also perfect model studies for many biological phenomena from a specific point of view. These factors, combined with their extreme regenerative abilities, specialized physiological systems, and sufficiently simple and effective biological architecture, make them interesting models for developmental biology, evolutionary ecology, and marine sciences. Researchers are still intrigued by their capacity to regrow lost body parts, traverse intricate marine ecosystems, and sustain ecological equilibrium. *Asterias* are not only connected to their immediate ecosystem, and they exist within and shape a greater network. These organisms also form some of the fascinating symbiotic and commensalistic relationships with many other marine species. While some of these smaller marine organisms may seek shelter or hitchhike with sea stars, others may compete with or prey upon them, forming intricate ecological connections that also showcase the intricate web of interrelationships in marine biology.

INVERTEBRATES**V**

General morphology and characteristics of the Asteriasil thus involve the complexities of marine organisms at both form and function levels. These rare and remarkable organisms are the result of millions of years of evolution and adaptation, highlighting nature's ability to build complex, specialized beings that can survive and thrive in diverse and often harsh marine ecosystems. This is what makes them marvels of scientific study, in addition to their importance in global marine ecosystems.

The water vascular system is one of the most characteristic and unique anatomical features of echinoderms as best described by star fish (phylum: Echinodermata; class: Asteroidea). This amazing hydraulic system acts as the main organ of locomotion, feeding, breathing and sensing in those organisms. On the other hand, echinoderm larval forms provide us with unique information on embryonic development that can be useful in dissecting evolutionary relationships within the phylum as well as with other phyla. This system can be considered one of the most crucial innovations in the evolution of the clade; It is unique to all of the phylum Echinodermata and thought to diverged from all other groups of animals. This system, its structure, functions and development, as well as their larvae traits and metamorphosis provide a better insight of these marine invertebrates. The left hydrocoel is a coelomic compartment that during larval metamorphosis gives rise to the water vascular system of starfish (Holothuroidea). This phylogenetic origin is critical because it establishes the essential relationship of the hydraulic system to the coelomic cavity, both of which are mesodermally-lined spaces filled with fluid. The centralised, mature system comprises several interconnected components in a pentaradial layout, a primitive feature of adult echinoderms. At the



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

core is the ring canal, a circular container that surrounds the esophagus and acts as the heart of the hydraulic network. Five radial canals extending from this ring canal run along the ambulacral groove on the oral surface of each arm. These radial canals further divide into many lateral canals — which link the radial canals to the tube feet, the primary tubular limb of the starfish responsible for movement and feeding. On the aboral surface of the species one can find the madreporite a prominent sieve like calcareous plate that connects to the ring canal by the stone canal, a calcareous tube that allows regulated water exchange between the membranous system and the outside marine environment. Tiedemann's bodies, reported to produce coelomocytes, which are involved in the immune function and coelomic fluid maintenance, are located small glandular structures attached to the ring canal. The polian vesicle, a contractile sac also linked to the ring canal, serves as in an additional reservoir to store fluid and maintain pressure within the system.

Working with hydraulic action, the water vascular system muscle contracts and relaxes in a correctly calibrated way. Each tube foot with an ampulla, a muscular bulb located inside the body cavity, and a podium, the external extensile part that ends with a sucker. With contraction of the ampulla, fluid is displaced into the podium, leading to elongation. Its sucker alternately attaches to the substrate by means of adhesive secretions and suction. Then, contraction of setal longitudinal muscles in the podium, followed by relaxation of the ampulla, draws fluid back into the ampulla, generating the adhesive force essential for locomotion. Because they have a rather flexible structure and do not have a solid skeleton to attach muscles to, this system allows them to produce incredible pulling forces. The system

INVERTEBRATES**V**

works using muscular effort and the physics of incompressible fluids, in accordance to Pascal's hydraulics principle. This principle dictates that if you apply pressure to the fluid at one end, that pressure will be transmitted equally in all directions, allowing for an efficient transfer of force throughout the interconnected canal system. Instead, like many coelomates, they are made up of the coelomic fluid in their water vascular system, which resembles seawater but contains extra proteins, coelomocytes, and other organic compounds for special functions. Beyond the movement, the hydraulic water vascular system serves many critical functions in starfish physiology. Specifically for the feeding of a predatory species, *Asterias*, which feeds on bivalve mollusks, the tube feet pull with a persistent force that eventually exhaust the adductor muscles of the prey to force the shells apart. After making a small opening a starfish can evert its stomach and place it between the bivalve shells to begin extracellular digestion. The tube feet are also involved in respiratory gas exchange, as the thin epithelial covering of these structures permits the diffusion of oxygen from the surrounding seawater into the coelomic fluid. This oxygenated fluid is then pumped around the body, where it supplies oxygen to tissues. Additionally, tube feet are sensory structures, well innervated and responsive to chemical, tactile, and light stimuli. And this ability to sense their surroundings allows starfish to intelligently find food, flee predators and navigate their surroundings. At the tips of the arms, some specialized tube feet lack suckers, instead acting principally as sensory tentacles, exploring the environment in front of the moving animal. Similarly, the hydraulic nature of the system makes up for structural support, keeping the tube feet turgid or firm and aiding the overall body in rigidity alongside the end skeletal ossicles.



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

In the context of this evolutionary adaptation, the importance of the water vascular system becomes apparent in the examination of the ecological niches in which starfish and their fellow echinoderm group members reside. These animals generally live in the marine benthos, where they have to negotiate complex three-dimensional substrates, such as rocky outcrops, coral reefs and sandy bottoms. The hydraulic mechanism of the tube feet ensures precise control over movement in these diverse terrains, allowing starfish to navigate over surfaces independent of their orientation with respect to gravity. This plasticity has played a major role in the evolutionary success of the echinoderms, permitting their extensive diversification into many ecological functions throughout marine ecosystems around the globe. This multifunctional nature of the system, serving locomotory, feeding, respiratory and sensory functions all at once, is an elegant solution from evolutionary perspective that maximizes adaptive function while minimizing morphological complexity. Moreover, the hydraulic pressure from within the body helps to keep it intact structurally, as do the ossicles of the endoskeleton, which provide the primary support structure. Sophisticated regulatory mechanisms are needed to ensure that the water vascular system functions correctly. To further illustrate this, the madreporite has an essential function in regulating volume and the composition of fluid in the system. Its pervious body, filled internally with ciliated cells, creates a one-way flow, helping with water input but also minimizing overflow. This one-way valve system helps preserve the hydraulic pressure needed for tube foot function. Not only that but the coelomic fluid itself is kept active and metabolically disparate from its surrounding seawater with special cells controlling its ionome and organic assay. Therefore, this control system's homeostatic regulation guarantees the system's perfect functions under

INVERTEBRATES**V**

diversified environments. Even the water vascular system shows a remarkable regenerative capacity (e.g., repair of any injury, arm regeneration following injury or autotomy). This regenerative capacity demonstrates the developmental plasticity that is fundamental to echinoderm biology, a phenomenon that has intrigued biologists since the classic studies on arm regeneration by early 19th century investigators.

The distinct water vascular systems of various echinoderm classes provide evidence of their respective ecological adaptations through evolutionary modification. Hinges between the rigid skeletal elements (or test plates) of sea urchins (Echinoidea) restrict the tube-feet to extending across skeletal features and able to interact with spines for movement. Sea cucumbers (Holothuroidea) greatly modified their system, replacing some tube feet with feeding tentacles that surround the mouth and retaining some locomotive functions along remaining ambulacral regions. Brittle stars (Ophiuroidea) generally move using their jointed arms, with their shrunk tube feet retaining mostly sensing and feeding functionality. Sea lilies and feather stars (Crinoidea) are obligately or secondarily sessile and primarily use tube feet for feeding and anchoring, not for locomotion. Such diversity of adaptations for the same basic model system (38) highlight its evolutionary plasticity and contribution to the astonishing ecological diversity seen among members of the phylum Echinodermata. Despite these adaptations, the underlying organizational theme — a ring canal, radial canals and tube feet — is conserved across all echinoderm classes, an indication of the theme's ancient evolutionary origin and essential nature to echinoderm biology.

As we switch gears to echinoderm larvae, these development forms show a fascinating flip from what they look like as adults. Dermal



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

mesoderm, the key feature of echinoderms, results in what is generally seen as an adult echinoderm body plan based on pentaradial symmetry (not bilateral symmetry); the larval stages however (in common with other deuterostome phyla such as the chordates themselves and the hemichordates) do display bilateral symmetry. This dramatic alteration in symmetry during metamorphosis is one of the most remarkable examples of radical body plan reorganization in the animal kingdom. Echinoderm embryos exhibit a characteristic initial pattern of radial cleavage that results in the formation of a coeloblastula, followed by gastrulation via invagination. The resulting structure eventually becomes a tripartite coelom and the left aspect of this coelom differentiates into the water vascular system in metamorphosis. Such early developmental patterning tightly constrains echinoderms within the deuterostome lineage characterized by a blastopore that becomes an anus and mesoderm arising as outpocketings of the archenteron. These developmental traits are crucial for the evolutionary dynamics of the deuterostome superphylum and to understand the origin of chordate development. The larval stages of echinoderms (Echinodermata) vary in form and structure, as different classes of echinoderms tend to display specific types of larvae. Asteroid larvae generally develop through bipinnaria and brachiolaria stages, the latter of which is characterized by adhesive structures emitted during a larval settlement and metamorphosis process. Echinoderms have hexa-radiate plutei (echinoplutei) that are supported by elongate skeletal rods that are extended outward as arms for swimming and feeding. Ophiuroid larvae (ophioplutei) also have arm-like extensions supported by calcareous rods. Holothuroid larva go through an auricularia stage, then into a doliolaria stage via metamorphosis into a pentactula larva that shows greater resemblance to the adult form. Crinoid larvae, by

INVERTEBRATES**V**

contrast, develop directly into a barrel-shaped doliolaria that quickly attaches to the substrate. These distinctive larval forms are adaptations for life in the plankton, including ciliary bands for swimming and feeding on phytoplankton. The prolonged planktonic stage allows for extensive dispersal and plays an important role in worldwide geographic distribution patterns in echinoderm populations. In certain species, larval development has been shortened or altered, with some forms showing direct development or variants characterized by brooding or viviparity in place of the standard planktonic larval stage.

But echinoderm larvae are not just part of the life cycle of these animals. These larvae are key elements of marine plankton and part of oceanic food webs, members of the trophic community and prey for many planktivorous fish, jellyfish and other invertebrates. In some marine ecosystems, their cyclic abundance can shape plankton community structure. Additionally, the planktotrophic larval stage allows for long-distance dispersal for the colonization of new habitats and gene flow among genetically distinct populations. The ability to disperse has greatly added to the cosmopolitan distribution of many echinoderm species across the oceans of the world. In fact, the larval settlement preferences of echinoderms have long been recognized as important determinants of adult spatial distribution patterns, with specific chemical, physical, and biological cues influencing larval metamorphosis site selection. Such decisions at settlement have important ramifications on community structure, particularly in benthic marine ecosystems where the adult echinoderms act as influential species or habitat modifiers. Echinoderm larval metamorphosis is among the most extreme changes in animal development, as it entails total reorganization of the body plan, symmetry and organ systems.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Bilaterally symmetrical larva will settle, upon environmental cues that indicate a habitat of adequate conditions. The brachiolaria larva of asteroids are capable of holding onto the substrate with specially adapted adhesion structures, leading to a series of intricate developmental events. The juvenile rudiment forms a bud on the left side of the larval body, differentiating from left coelom elements, growing in size and complexity as larval tissues are used or resorbed by the developing juvenile. The fact that the left side of the larva is favoured in development, while the right side remains underdeveloped, results in an asymmetrical adult structure which is a highly unique pattern of development observed only in echinoderms. The rudiment torsions around the larval axis whereby the oral surface of the emerging juvenile faces the substrate. During metamorphosis, the water vascular system originates from the left hydrocoel, elaborating into the characteristic ring canal, radial canals, and primordial tube feet. During metamorphosis, pentaradial symmetry becomes more evident with five arms developing around a centered disk. The end result is a tiny pentaradially symmetric juvenile starfish that bears no resemblance to its bilateral larval form.

The evolutionary significance of echinoderm larvae touches on deeper issues of the origins of the deuterostome body plan, and on the evolution of the chordates. Indeed, the bilateral arrangement of echinoderm larvae has many developmental and structural features in common with hemichordates (acorn worms and pterobranchs) and primitive chordates, and the respective phyla may be related. Comparative embryological work has shown remarkable similarities in early development, gene expression patterns, and larval structure among deuterostome groups. The tornaria larva of the hemichordates

INVERTEBRATES**V**

resembles that of the bipinnaria larva of the asteroids to an astonishing extent — with similar ciliary bands and overall body organization. Others encompass shared molecular machineries for development, such as similar expression patterns for developmental control genes that pattern body axes and dictate tissue specification. These developmental and genetic similarities provide strong support for the deuterostome hypothesis of animal evolution, and also provide insight into the possible form and characteristics of the last common ancestor of the echinoderms and chordates. The extreme transformation of echinoderms from bilateral larval to pentaradial adult stage likely signifies a specialized adaptation to life on the sea floor rather than the primitive deuterostome condition, which would have been bilaterality. Recent advances in molecular biology and developmental genetics have greatly improved our understanding of both echinoderm water vascular system and larval development. Genomic and transcriptomic approaches have revealed major genes for the specification of the water vascular system components and their differentiation throughout development. These studies are uncovering the expression of particular transcription factors, signaling molecules, and structural proteins that mediate the establishment of this complex hydraulic system. Likewise, molecular studies of larval development have revealed the genetic basis of axial patterning, tissue specification, and metamorphosis. Affinities with other deuterostomes have emerged from gene expression analyses revealing highlights of conserved developmental regulatory networks, alongside the innovative genetic novelties unique to echinoderms that underpin their distinctive developmental modalities. Collectively, these molecular insights not only expand our knowledge of echinoderm biology, but more generally contribute to questions in evolutionary developmental biology about



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

the genetic frameworks underlying the development of morphological innovations and the evolution of new body plans.

The water vascular system's biomechanical principles have drawn interest from biologists as well as engineers working in the fields of soft robotics and hydraulic systems. Despite their small size and soft structure, echino-dream tube feet represent highly effective, finely maneuverable, adhesive, and high-force hydraulic actuators embedded in soft tissue. This and other natural hydraulics have inspired biomimetic implementations in soft robotic-based design that forego rigid/solid components in favor of flexible fluid-driven systems. Most research into these applications by engineering scientists centers around the material properties of the tube foot tissues, the design principles for the ampulla-podium system, and the adhesive mechanisms used by the terminal suckers. Knowledge from this type of biomimetic research could lead to improvements in medical devices, exploration robots and other technologies requiring soft, adaptive manipulation. Plus, the waterproof adhesion techniques that tube feet use to stick to surfaces sometimes under water and without the need of adhesives that chemically bond sounds a whole lot like what you would need for sutures in surgery, underwater construction, or other situations that require a high-strength temporary bond in the wet. Interventions to conserve echinoderms have increased in recent decades as marine ecosystems come under increasing anthropogenic pressures. Echinoderm taxa possess planktonic larvae that are sensitive to ocean acidification, warming and pollution, resulting in potentially profound consequences for population replenishment and ecosystem function. Reduced ocean pH can affect skeletal formation in echinoderm larvae, with ramifications on development and survival,

INVERTEBRATES**V**

as shown by studies. Likewise, higher temperatures can cause shifts in the timing of development and physiology, leading to decoupling between the timing of larval occurrence and food availability. These threats at early life stages may have cascading effects on adult populations and on the ecosystem roles they perform. For species such as crown-of-thorns starfish (*Acanthaster planci*) that under outbreak conditions become lethal hordes of coral predators, larval ecology has direct management implications because it can facilitate sustained reproductive success and recruitment. In the case of commercially harvested species such as sea cucumbers and sea urchins, that can be a challenge, as sustainable management of these species depends on knowing details of their reproductive cycles, larval development and recruitment processes closely enough to ensure population persistence despite human harvesting.

Starfish display incredible developmental plasticity with extensive reorganization of their water vascular system when growing new arms. After this, in the case of arm autotomy or injury, the conditioned elements of the system in a difficulty site rapidly simply seal to keep away from fluid loss and maintain hydraulic pressure in the intact sections. During regeneration, radial canals grow from the pre-existing structures into the regenerating arm bud, followed by the development of lateral canals and tube feet along this elongating axis. This is a regenerative process that overlaps in many ways with embryonic development, using some of the same genetic and cellular methods but occurring in the context of an adult body rather than an embryo undergoing development. The regenerative ability not only appears to involve regenerating damaged structures, but also complete replacement of lost madreporites, or other components if required. This remarkable regenerative capacity makes echinoderms prominent



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

model organisms for elucidation of the core tenets of regenerative biology that may translate to approaches for regenerative medicine in humans and other vertebrates with diminished regenerative abilities. Another aspect of echinoderm biology that merits attention is its educational and cultural significance. Starfish and their kin have long excited human observers, appearing in marine education programs, in public aquarium exhibits and in nature documentaries. Their unique pentaradial symmetry, exposed tube feet, and often bright coloration make them eye-catching and easily recognizable.

UNIT18: Hemichordata: type study (Balanoglossus)

Interesting looking at how evolutionarily significant group of marine invertebrates was with the phylum Hemichordata. These creatures, located at the nexus of complicated phylogenomic pathways, offer incredible keys to the gradual, morphological processes constituting intermediary phases animal evolutionary history. Hemichordates are somewhat more interesting because they have quite a few anatomical and developmental traits in common with the chordates, but also have unique features that classify them as a separate and unique taxonomic group. They have more than just evolutionary curiosity to offer; they can provide key insights into the basic rules of metazoan body plan architecture and its evolutionary deployment. As the archetypal representative organism of the phylum Hemichordata, Balanoglossus, commonly known as the “tongue worm,” exhibits the fundamental structural and functional characteristics deliciously characteristic of these fascinating marine invertebrates. As an animal, Balanoglossus was first scientifically described in the middle of the 19th century, and Balanoglossus is one of the few animal species and phylogenetic groups where its anatomical structure and evolutionary

INVERTEBRATES V

significance have intrigued biologist researchers ever since. Found in marine environments worldwide, from the shallow, coastal peripheries to deeper oceanic gyres, these soft-bodied, worm-shaped organisms are extraordinarily adaptable and ecologically versatile. Such evolutionary versatility and adaptability make them an essential subject of study across a range of scientific disciplines, given their existence in incredibly diverse oceanic ecosystems.

Terms for dictatorship: Taxonomy of Hemichordata have changed and updated over the course of biological research history, demonstrating the complexity and delicacy of understanding the phylogeny of animals. Despite their initial tentative classification as an ambiguous and poorly defined assemblage with an uncertain systematic affinity, hemichordates are increasingly regarded as forming a phylum, distinguished from both invertebrate and vertebrate lineages by several specific features. Recent molecular and developmental studies have both confirmed the taxonomy of the group and highlighted complex patterns of genetic and developmental similarity to other deuterostome lineages, as well as unique evolutionary history. In fact, this sensitive perception allows to recognize that Hemichordata are not to be considered as a “poor cousin” (D parahomino) but as a most significant component of this evo-devo chain.

Morphology of Balanoglossus

Balanoglossus displays an incredible evolutionary complexity in its morphological organization, with a tripartite body plan consisting of a prosome (proboscis), mesosome (collar), and metasome (trunk). This segmental body plan provides key developmental principles for the diversification of metazoan body plans. The proboscis is a distinctive organ of hemichordates that serves various functional



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

purposes such as locomotion, substrate investigation, and feeding apparatus. Its extraordinary musculature and glandular endowments permit advanced interactions with nutrient-rich marine environments through complex filter-feeding mechanisms and sensory acumen. Another key anatomical feature is the collar region of *Balanoglossus*, which is distinguishable by its unique morphology and developmental implications. Located in the intersection between the proboscis and trunk, the collar section displays astonishing structural complexity including specialized ciliated structures that are key to locomotion, feeding, and respiratory processes. In addition to movement, these ciliary bands also help create complex water currents critical to nutrient capture and the exchange of respiratory gases. Not only does the collar region fulfill important morphological roles, we have also learned from our phylogenetic analysis that the elucidation of the collar region can be important for understanding evolutionary relationships within early metazoan lineages as well as the mechanisms of development that underlie body segmentation and differentiation datatypes.

Balanoglossus trunk range is an elaborate system of physiological apparatus capable of complex interactions with the marine environment. The trunk is a feat of biological engineering shaped by countless generations of evolution, featuring a sophisticated digestive system along with an extensive, intricate network of circulatory and excretory structures. The digestive system, or alimentary canal, extends from one end of the trunk to the other, and is highly flexible, with distinct regions for the mechanical breakdown of food, enzymatic cleavage, and the absorption of nutrients. Gill slits are one of the other major signatures of hemichordates, and these structures are most prominently developed in this region, as an evolutionary trail-

run leading into more complex respiratory structures seen in more advanced vertebrate lineages.

UNIT19:The Site of Reproductive Biology and life cycle dynamics

INVERTEBRATES V

This is what has led to genetic and environmental selection to be so interconnected in the reproductive strategies of *Balanoglossus*, and highlights the plasticity and adaptability of this organism. Hemichordates predominantly reproduce sexually through external fertilization by scattering gametes into the seawater, which are coordinated using complex chemical signaling pathways. There is a particularly special larval stage in the development of *Balanoglossus* called tornaria larvae, which feel differentiated in terms of morphology and swimming abilities. These planktonic larvae show complex developmental plasticity, which supports broad geographic dispersal and genetic diversification among hemichordate populations. Similarly, although asexual reproduction in *Balanoglossus* is less common, it provides further examples of the survival adaptations possible within these marine invertebrates. Aspects of this can be found in Maximalism, which suits an unpredictable and resource-poor world, where fragmentation and budding make some species generative clones like super-products. Such metabolic and reproductive plasticity illustrates the evolutionary failure and success of hemichordates because of their multiple strategies to adapt and thrive in many marine ecosystems. *Balanoglossus* successively undertakes a series of morphogenetic activities, evolving like those complex organisms from that simple fertilized egg. Embryogenesis occurs through a complex mode of cellular differentiation and organization, driven by complex genetic regulatory networks. Embryologically visible stages, especially at the early embryonic level are impressive; these hemichordates feature



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

holoblastic cleavage symmetrical patterns and displays radial (and/or bilateral) symmetry while the tripartite body plan identified a mature hemichordate. Such developmental complexity offers unique opportunities for researchers to study the generic principles underlying metazoan body plan development and evolutionary diversification.

UNIT 20: Ecological Importance And Environmental Interactions

Balanoglossus plays an important ecological role in marine ecosystems, where it serves as both a consumer and as a contributing member of intricate biogeochemical cycles. These organisms operate as deposit feeders and are crucial in the processing of marine sediments by feeding on organic detritus and microorganisms, while also contributing to nutrient redistribution and bioturbation. Using advanced filtering tactics, they can selectively capture any particle present around them, and this has led to them developing highly efficient means of utilising their nutritional resources from whatever there is in the surrounding environment. This isn't just failings in immediate nutritional acquisition to include an important aspect of every marine ecosystem dynamic and a way of preserving the substrate. Another important ecological niche related to the burrowing nature of Balanoglossus which greatly affects marine substrate. These organisms form complex subterranean networks and dynamically alter sedimentary environments in a way that produces heterogenous microhabitats that harbor distinct marine communities. By burrowing into sediments, these infauna promote the flow of oxygen through the substrates, influence the breakdown of organic matter, and create spatial heterogeneity that is important for marine biodiversity. This ability as ecosystem engineers highlights the wider ecological importance of hemichordates beyond their immediate taxonomic groups.

INVERTEBRATES V

Becoming one of the most prominent traits of *Balanoglossus* and adaptation to their environment helping ensure these creatures can thrive in everything from the inter tidal to the open ocean. They can be hardy and well adapted to extensive geographic ranges where temperatures, salinities, and nutrient availability fluctuate dramatically, indicative of complex evolutionary adaptations to variable environments through millions of years. This relevance not only helps species survive but also gives scientists insight into the physiological processes that create resilience in marine organisms and strategies for responding to environmental conditions.

Evolutionary and Phylogenetic Relationships

The phylogenetic placement of Hemichordata and its significance to animal evolution has been the focus of considerable attention and debate among scientists. Recent molecular phylogenetic analyses have consistently placed hemichordates as members of the deuterostome superphylum, and have demonstrated that they are more closely related to echinoderms and chordates than to protostomes. This phylogenetic positioning is based on common developmental styles such as radial holoblastic cleavage, enterocoelic coelom formation, and specific embryonic developmental sequence. The evolutionary connectivity demonstrated by these shared traits generates important information on the basic foundations of metazoan radiations and body architecture. *Balanoglossus* has attracted interest in comparative anatomy studies because it possesses developmental and morphological features that are shared with higher vertebrates, and these studies have often drawn a fascinating picture of the evolutionary relationship between these distant species. This may have given rise to more advanced chordate features, as hemichordates possess gill slits, a notochord-like structure,



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

and a dorsal nerve cord. These similarities do not imply linear descent between specific lineages, but rather suggest common evolutionary strategies reflecting shared evolutionary constraints underlying metazoan body plan evolution within divergent lineages. This highlights the nuance of the genetic basis of hemichordate evolutionary diversification: a mix of conserved developmental genes and lineage-specific adaptive mutations. The comparative genomic analyses have uncovered the complex genetic regulatory networks that direct body plan formation and cellular differentiation and the processes of developmental patterning. These molecular insights create unparalleled opportunity to reconstruct evolutionary pathways, understand the mechanisms underlying morphological novelty, and investigate the general principles that govern the emergence of biological complexity.

The Division of Physiological Systems and Functional Adaptation

Specimen form and physiology of *Balanoglossus* depict a well-organized structure, including an integrated system that facilitates complex biotic interactions with the marine environment. Related: Your circulatory system is an open hemocoel, and its shape and dynamics control nutrient transport and its cellular waste removal. Blood cells, also known as hemocytes, which have traditionally been viewed as specialized transporters, having multifunctional roles in immunity, wound healing, metabolic control, etc. Such physiological diversity is an evolutionary adaptive trait that enhances organismal survival and functional performance in a variety of marine environments. Respiration in *Balanoglossus* is another domain of superlative biophysics. The enlarged gill slits are present in multiple rows on the trunk promoting advanced oxygen exchange via large surface area and vascularization. These systems facilitate oxygen

INVERTEBRATES V

uptake but also assist in the management of ions and waste products. The gills, while serving a functional role in respiration, also have evolutionary importance because they provide information about developmental pathways leading to their eventual evolution into more elaborate respiratory organs in higher vertebrates. The nervous system of *Balanoglossus* is more simple than those of many of the higher vertebrate lineages, but still exhibits complex organizational principles that enable a wide variety of behavioral and physiological responses. The body is pervaded by a diffuse nerve net that allows coordination of sensory integration and motor responses. The dorsal nerve cord is a synapomorphy shared with chordates and possibly a precursor state for more centralized nervous system architectures found in higher metazoan taxa. Such a neurological organization embodies basic principles of information processing and behavioral modulation that may transcend their immediate taxonomic basis.

Recognition and Importance of Scientific Research Methodology

The study of *Balanoglossus* and Hemichordata requires an interdisciplinary combination of classical micromorphological methods with state-of-the-art molecular and computational approaches. Conducting marine ecological surveys through field research gathers preliminary data on habitat distribution, population dynamics, and environmental interactions. Researchers can then use laboratory-based studies incorporating high-end microscopic imaging, genetic sequencing, and developmental biology tools to dissect the cellular and molecular basis of these intricate biological mechanisms in hemichordates. Novel technological advancements, such as genomic sequencing technologies, imaging modalities and computational



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

modeling approaches, have transformed the scientific comprehension of Hemichordata. These methodological advances enable unparalleled resolution in the study of developmental processes, genetic regulatory networks, and evolutionary mechanisms. Until recent years, reconstruction of complex phylogenetic relationships or prediction of developmental trajectories or evolutionary scenarios have mainly relied on experimental efforts, but machine learning algorithms and bioinformatics tools nowadays allow the reconstruction of phylogenetic relationships with unprecedented accuracy and biological significance. The search for *Balanoglossus* has more scientific implications than immediate taxonomic explorations would suggest. They provide excellent model systems for studying basic principles of biology, such as body plan development, evolutionary transitions, and evolutionary adaptations. The study of these organisms ultimately contributes to broader scientific narratives pertaining to some of evolution's most profound events, answering the questions of how complex multicellular life evolved and how species have diversified to generate some of the planet's most extraordinary diversity.

Bringing Hemichordata into the Larger Organization of Life

Balanoglossus and the Hemichordata phylum are a prime example of the incredible diversity and capacity for adaptation found within the natural world. They were of unique morphology and complex ecology and evolution experimental model. Hemichordates are, by no means, peripheral or marginal organisms, they provide invaluable insights into the basic rules that govern biological diversity, developmental plasticity, and evolutionary innovation. Years of advancement by biologists utilizing Hemichordata have only used these organisms to expose finer-grained resolutions of metazoan evolution, development,

and ecology. As technological capabilities expand and interdisciplinary research approaches—often blending across traditional fields of study—become more sophisticated, our understanding of these extraordinary organisms will certainly deepen to uncover successively intricate layers of biological complexity. Even so *Balanoglossus* is not just a scientific subject but emblematic of life with its extraordinary ability to adapt, diversify and keep changing.

Definition and Classification of Hemichordata General Characteristics of Hemichordata

Note that hemichordates are one of the most intriguing but less studied groups of marine invertebrates found in the animal tree. These worm-like creatures have an important evolutionary place as deuterostomes most closely related to echinoderms and chordates, a group that is essential to our understanding of the evolution of early chordates and the origins of vertebrates. Although hemichordates are evolutionarily important, few individuals know of their existence, being generally outshined by their rather more obvious deuterostome kin. This article provides a detailed overview of hemichordates, discussing their definition, classification, and general characteristics within the context of biological sciences. Hemichordates are members of the phylum Hemichordata, the latter of which lies within the superphylum Deuterostomia. Hemichordata is derived from two Greek roots: “hemi” meaning “half” and “chorda” meaning “cord,” alluding to the presence of a structure in these animals that is similar in appearance and location to the chordate notochord, although this structure is not homologous. This enigmatic and diverse phylum contains around 130 recognized species from across the world’s oceans (the real number of species is likely much greater due to undersampling and cryptic diversity). Hemichordates are fully marine animals, occurring in habitats ranging

INVERTEBRATES VINVERTEBRATES

V



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

from intertidal to the deep sea, where they play important roles in substrate bioturbation and as elements of benthic food webs.

Traditionally, the phylum Hemichordata is divided into three main classes; Enteropneusta (acorn worms), Pterobranchia, and the extinct Graptolithina. The class Enteropneusta, contains the acorn worms, which are solitary burrowing vermiform marine animals. These creatures typically have three distinct body regions—the anterior proboscis, the central collar, and the posterior trunk. Acorn worms are generally larger than pterobranchs, with some species growing to more than two meters long. Pterobranchia members are colonial or pseudocolonial hemichordates that build tube-like habitats and have feeding arms with tentacle structures. Pterobranchs are usually smaller than enteropneusts; for example, the zooids generally only a few millimeters long. Graptolithina is an extinct class of colonial hemichordates whose distinctive fossil remains have commonly been used as index fossils for the stratigraphy of the Paleozoic. Recent phylogenetic studies indicate that graptolites were in fact closely related to pterobranchs, and may have represented an extinct lineage within that class. Molecular phylogenetic work in hemichordates reveals complex evolutionary relationships within this group, leading to the realization that our understanding of hemichordate systematics may need revision. These studies also establish that Hemichordata is monophyletic and that Hemichordata and Echinodermata are sister groups, and together form the clade Ambulacraria. Harrimaniidae, Spengelidae, Ptychoderidae and a recent addition of Torquaratoridae which are deep-sea acorn worms within the class Enteropneusta of the phylum Hemichordata. Two living families are present also Pterobranchia: Rhabdopleuridae and Cephalodiscidae. Some authorities do not currently recognize the Graptolithina as a distinct

INVERTEBRATES V

class but this extinct group remains significant to studies on the evolutionary and taxonomic history of hemichordates over geological time.

General features of hemichordates represent a complex of morphological, physiological, and developmental traits that make these animals distinct from other deuterostomes. Hemichordates have an unusual body plan organization that shares similarities with both echinoderms and chordates and is one of their most distinctive features. The hemichordate body is generally elongated and subdivided into three sections, the anterior proboscis (or protosome), the middle collar (or mesosome), and the posterior trunk (or metasome). Such a tripartite body plan is essential for understanding hemichordate anatomy and critical for comparative studies with other deuterostomes. The proboscis, at the previous or first body segment, serves in locomotion and burrowing in enteropneusts; in pterobranchs, it is modified into a cephalic shield used for creeping during tube secretion. As for its living counterpart, the proboscis in certain species is also highly flexible and can be retracted or extended physically via a muscular hydrostat system that facilitates complex movements and shape changes. The proboscis itself contains a unique structure known as the stomochord, which is an anterior extension of the buccal cavity that is extended into the proboscis. The stomochord, although previously interpreted as homologous to the chordate notochord, appears to be a unique co-opting of a structure for a new function via convergent evolution within the hemichordate lineage. The proboscis is separated from the collar by a short region called the proboscis neck.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Mouth ventrally located in collar region which in enteropneusts also contains the anterior region of the pharynx. In pterobranchs, the collar has lophophore-like tentaculated arms used for filter feeding. A hollow dorsal nerve cord, the collar nerve cord, runs through the collar region and is reminiscent of the dorsal cord of the chordate neural tube. This structure is formed by invagination in most hemichordates, much like the process of neurulation that occurs in chordates, and one of the main characteristics that proposes that hemichordates are closely related to chordates. A hydrostatic cavity, the collar coelom is a peritoneum-lined cavity in which fluid can be manipulated to hydrostatically support as well as facilitate movement of this part of the body. The trunk, the posterior and usually longest part of the hemichordate body, houses the majority of the animal's body cavity and visceral organs (digestive tract, gonads, and excretory structures). The first part of the body in enteropneusts contain the branchial region of the pharynx with paired gill slits that open outside. That makes these gill slits, which must have been present in a common ancestor, a key shared feature that ties hemichordates to chordates. The posterior trunk may be subdivided into discrete regions in some enteropneusts, including a hepatic region with prominent lobes and a caudal abdominal region. In this taxon, the trunk is less pronounced than in the second group and houses the U-shaped digestive tract and gonads.

The hemichordate body wall comprises an outer epidermis, a thin cuticle covering the epidermis, a basement membrane, and inner circular and longitudinal musculature layers. The epidermis is rich in mucous glands that secrete the mucus responsible for locomotion, feeding and protection. Epidermis Also housed within the epidermis is a diffuse nervous system consisting of a network of neurons

INVERTEBRATES V

(especially well developed in enteropneusts) that coordinate the activities of the animal. The muscular body wall is, compared to many other groups of animals, fairly simple, with sheets of circular and longitudinal muscle fibers throughout the body wall. The hemichordate digestive system is complete, with a mouth oriented ventrally at the anterior end of the collar, a straight or U-shaped digestive tract extending through the trunk, and an anus situated at the posterior end of the body. The digestive tract of enteropneusts is straight and comprises a pharynx with gill slits, an esophagus, a stomach or intestine, and a terminal rectum. The pharyngeal gill slits are primarily used for respiration and filter feeding; water enters through the mouth and exits through gill pores. The digestive tract is U-shaped in pterobranchs, leading to the anus being situated next to their collar. The digestive system processes food particles trapped in the proboscis and collar regions by ciliary currents, or by the tentaculated arms in pterobranchs.

Hemichordates possess an open circulatory system with a dorsal and ventral blood vessel linked through sinuses. Anteriorly, blood is pumped forward by the contraction of the dorsal vessel, and the ventral vessel carries blood posteriorly. The blood usually lacks respiratory pigments, although hemoglobin has been reported in some enteropneusts. The heart-glomerulus complex in the proboscis is the hallmark of the circulatory system. Case 7: The importance of glomerular ultrafiltration and excretion *Sapientia oculus* (Eye of Wisdom) — the heart of a simple contractile vessel, in contrast to the glomerulus, which is just a network of blood vessels. This heart-glomerulus complex may thus represent a homologous structure to the chordate heart. In hemichordates, the excretory system is



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

composed mainly of the glomerulus and related structures. The blood is filtered by the glomerulus, which generates a primary urine that gets altered as it goes through a variety of excretory tubules. In enteropneusts, a pair of proboscis pores opens to the outside for the release of excretory products. Some have a collar pore that might perform a similar function. The excretory system has close associations with the coelom, with the coelomic fluid playing a significant role in waste transport and elimination.

Respiration in hemichordates differs in two principal classes. In the enteropneusts, respiration is primarily cutaneous, occurring across pharyngeal gill slits, which are openings that direct water to highly vascularized gill bars. Aerobic respiration also takes place over the general body surface, especially in the proboscis and collar. Most cheilostome pterobranchs lack pharyngeal gill slits; thus, respiration is mainly through the tentaculated arms and body surface. The respiratory and circulatory system are closely linked with blood vessels found in optimal locations for gas exchange efficiency. For example, the hemichordate nervous system is somewhat intermediate in morphology between the echinoderm nervous system and the chordate central nervous system. In enteropneusts, the nerve net is the nervous system and is concentrated more in the proboscis and collar regions, resulting in formation of a pair of dorsal and ventral nerve cords. In many species, the dorsal nerve cord in the collar region is hollow, forming by invagination during development, a process similar to chordate neurulation. This is a hollow dorsal nerve cord that has been interpreted as being homologous to the chordate neural tube. The nervous system of pterobranchs is less complex than that of

INVERTEBRATES V

other lophophorates, consisting of a nerve ring surrounding the mouth and nerve cords extending into the arms and trunk.

Hemichordates have a relatively simple but effective sensory system suited to their lifestyle. The epidermis of most species is populated with photoreceptive cells, allowing them to detect light and respond tropically. These neurons are notably high in the proboscis and collar regions, which aid in the detection of food particles and chemical gradients in the environment. These mechanoreceptors are scattered all over the body wall and respond to physical stimuli, such as touch, pressure, and changes in water currents. Sure, some enteropneusts have specialized sensory structures (certain species even have eyespots, but more complex sensory organs are lacking). There is significant diversity in the reproductive system and life cycle of hemichordates across the phylum. Most are gonochoristic (i.e. sexes are separate) though hermaphroditism occurs in some species. The gonads are generally simple sac- or vesicle-like structures in the trunk region, and gametes are released via gonopores or through rupture of the body wall. Fertilization in enteropneusts is generally external, occurring during synchronized mass spawning events in which both males and females release their gametes into the water column. In many species, these zygotes become planktonic tornaria larvae that undergo a complex metamorphosis to develop into juvenile worms. Some enteropneust species exhibit direct development, where the eggs hatch directly into juvenile worms without a larval stage.

Pterobrachs reproduce sexually or asexually. They reproduce sexually, liberating gametes for external fertilization, and the development proceeds through a free-swimming larval stage in some species. Colony formation through asexual reproduction occurs by budding



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

new zooids from existing individuals. It shows that the colonial habit of the pterobranchs was an important evolutionary innovation at the very base of the phylum, helping us better appreciate the evolution of that habit in other deuterostomes, especially in light of the extinct graptolites with which the pterobranchs are often compared. One larva in particular deserves further comment – the tornaria of the hemichordates. This planktonic larva closely resembles the bipinnaria larva of the echinoderms, suggesting that these two phyla are closely related to each other. The tornaria larva has a unique three-dimensional arrangement of ciliated swimming and feeding bands, a digestive tract, and an apical organ. After an interval of planktonic life, the tornaria metamorphoses and rearranges its body plan into a juvenile worm with the defining tripartite organization of the hemichordate adult.

Hemichordate ecology: Hemichordates live in a variety of marine habitats, and their style of life is reflected in the diversity of their ecological modes. Enteropneusts are mostly burrowing the organisms, building intricate tunnels and burrows within marine sediments. These digs fill several roles, such as shielding from would-be predators, hunting, and even allowing heterotrophic respiration in their water current. Bioturbation, the biological reworking of sediments, is important for marine ecosystem functioning at large, and the burrowing of enteropneusts considerably adds to it. By bioturbating sediments, enteropneusts stimulate nutrient cycling, sediment-reworking (and thus sediment-oxygenation) and habitat heterogeneity—all of which in turn have cascading effects that benefit countless other marine organisms. As suckers, enteropneusts primarily feed as deposit feeders, ingesting sediment particles and ingesting organic matter while burrowing through sediment. The mouth may be formed from the combination

INVERTEBRATES V

of a few different appendages, leading to the rise of the proboscis, which collects the particles of sediment and transporting them to the mouth with the help of ciliary motion. Some species may also use filter feeding, sweeping mucilage from the gill slits to trap food particles in the water. The digestive system handles this material, extracting nutrients and expelling waste. The feeding behaviour of enteropneusts affects the sediment composition and nutrient cycling in marine systems.

In contrast to enteropneusts, pterobranchs are sessile filter feeders living in secreted tubular or coenecial habitats, potentially limiting their evolutionary range. These creatures hold their planulating limbs in the water column so that food particles can be made to drift towards the mouth by pathways of ciliary action. Pterobranchs porel in colonies, a unique lifestyle that facilitates the feeding on the water column's food resources and offers a defense against predation. Secondary function Some pterobranch colonies that build system of pipelines that are important habitat for others. Hemichordates cover all the major ocean basins and range in depth from shallow intertidal environments to the abyss, and in latitudes from polar to tropical environments. This broad distribution is indicative of the phylum's ancient origins and success in exploiting different marine habitats. A few enteropneust species have specific habitat preferences, and some species may be restricted to specific sediment types or sediment type or depth ranges. Pterobranchs, on the other hand, tend to be more restricted in their distribution, being found only in deeper waters or specialized environments like submarine caves and under rocks.

Hemichordates have a collection of characters (pharyngeal gill slits, a hollow dorsal nerve cord, and a tripartite body) that connect



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

hemichordates to chordates. Molecular phylogenetics also suggest that hemichordates and chordates share a common ancestor that had a lot of the features that hemichordates possess. Hemichordates are more closely related to echinoderms than to true chordates, and their position as sister group to echinoderms in the Ambulacraria clade provides key insights into the pre-vertebrate developmental condition. Molecular developmental studies have uncovered remarkable similarities in the genetic control of hemichordate and chordate development. Key developmental genes such as Hox genes, neural patterning genes, and heart development genes display conserved patterning in expression between these groups. Our understanding of the molecular basis of development has also fundamentally changed and these similarities apply to the molecular mechanisms regulating the development of the dorsal nerve cord, pharyngeal gill slits, and other shared features. These results indicate that the ancestor of hemichordates and chordates had a complex developmental tool kit that was maintained and remodeled in both lineages.

One of the few groups of hemichordates found in the fossil record are graptolites, colonial hemichordates that were highly successful throughout the Paleozoic. These organisms left behind unique fossil evidence in the form of carbonized traces of their tubular habitats. Graptolites were significant members of the marine biosphere from the Cambrian through the Carboniferous, with peak diversity and abundance in the Ordovician. The extinction of most graptolite groups at the close of the Paleozoic is one of the major events in hemichordate evolutionary history (e.g., B. Qian), excluding graptolites. Fossils of enteropneusts and pterobranchs are particularly rare given their soft-bodied nature, but trace fossils deemed to have been

INVERTEBRATES**V**

deposited by enteropneust-like organisms have been reported from multiple geological epochs. Recent developments have revealed new diversity and I,30REF44, 45TIME Furthermore, we continue to learn about limb conservation among hemichordates. However, it was only in the late 20th and early 21st century that scientists uncovered the family Torquaratoridae, a lineage of deep-sea enteropneusts that had not been previously documented, indicating a lineage of hemichordates that had evolved specialisation to deep-sea environments. These animals are characterized by their transparent bodies, reduced musculature, and modified feeding structures. New pterobranch species discovered in underwater caves and other specialized habitats are similarly expanding our knowledge of the diversity in this group. The data point towards the vast scope of hemichordate diversity (currently known and yet-to-be-known), and the perils of not exploring the marine realm.

Hemichordates reflection of conservation status remains unclear due to scarce data on population size, range, and threats. However, as with many marine invertebrates, hemichordates potentially also struggle with habitat destruction, pollution, climate change and ocean acidification. Due to the burrowing habits of enteropneusts, they are also particularly sensitive to sediment disturbance from bottom trawling and coastal development. Pterobrachs have specialized habitat preferences, which can make them vulnerable to habitat loss and environmental changes. It can also highlight the necessity of enhancing the level of study and knowledge of hemichordates, as such work is made difficult due to the low profile of hemichordates and the relative neglect that has been paid to these taxa in comparison to others.

Definition and Classification and General Characteristics of Hemichordata



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

Hemichordates are one of the most interesting yet least studied groups of marine invertebrates in the animal kingdom. These worm-like organisms are situated at a crucial evolutionary junction as deuterostomes that are more closely related to echinoderms and chordates, thus they are key to understanding early chordate evolution and the origins of vertebrates. Hemichordates are evolutionarily important but relatively obscure members of the deuterostome clade, and they are less familiar and less prominent in the general public than their deuterostome relatives. All of this is from a comprehensive examination about hemichordates definition, classification and general characteristics. Hemichordates are members of the phylum Hemichordata within the superphylum Deuterostomia. “Hemichordata” comes from the Greek for “half” (hemi) and “chorda,” the latter a reference to the so-called notochord in these animals that is similar to the chordate notochord but is not homologous. This enigmatic phylum is represented by about 130 described species globally but likely far more as a result of undersampling and cryptic diversity. Hemichordates are an exclusively marine group, and can be found in a diversity of habitats ranging from intertidal through to deep-sea environments, where they have important ecological functions via substrate bioturbation, and as contributors to benthic food webs. The three major classes of the phylum Hemichordata are Enteropneusta (the acorn worms), Pterobranchia and the extinct Graptolithina, the latter of which produces a fossil species. The Enteropneusta is the class that includes the acorn worms, solitary vermiform invertebrates that live as burrowers in marine sediments. These are defined by their three-part body plan including a proboscis, a collar, and a trunk. Acorn worms are generally larger than pterobranchs, with some reaching over two meters in length. Pterobranchia — colonial or pseudocolonial hemichordates (Phylum Hemichordata) that build

INVERTEBRATES V

tubular dwellings and have tentaculated feeding appendages. Pterobranchs are usually smaller than enteropneusts, with zooids usually only a few millimetres long. The class Graptolithina is an extinct class of colonial hemichordates whose characteristic fossil remains were widely used as index fossils in Paleozoic stratigraphy. Cohesion to a class of coelomic organisms that would eventually become pterobranchs has now been confirmed by modern phylogenetic analyses which imply that graptolites were very closely associated with pterobranchs, perhaps an extinct lineage of said class.

Novitates, highlighting ongoing contentious relationships within hemichordate systematics based on limited molecular phylogenetic studies, which also have had major impact on hemichordate evolutionary relationship restructuring in recent decades. These studies confirmed that Hemichordata is monophyletic, and that it is the sister group to Echinodermata, with these two phyla together defining the clade Ambulacraria. Within Hemichordata, Enteropneusta is further distinguished into four families — Harrimaniidae, Spengelidae, Ptychoderidae, and Torquaratoridae, the latter of which formed a newly discovered clade of acorn worms found in deep-sea sediments. Two living families in the class are Rhabdopleuridae and Cephalodiscidae. Now extinct order Graptolithina had once been recognized by some authorities as a unique class but so many genera from this order have been found that the Graptolithina now provide valuable examples of hemichordate evolutionary history and diversity throughout geological time.

General characteristics of hemichordates Hemichordates possess a body plan organization that combines both echinoderm-like and chordate-like features, making them one of the most distinctive types of organisms. The hemichordate body is usually elongate and divided



Notes

Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

into three sections or regions, the anterior proboscis (or protosome), middle collar (or mesosome), and posterior trunk (or metasome). In the context of hemichordate morphology, we highlight this three-partite organization of hemichordate structures, the implications of which will further inform comparative analyses with other deuterostomes (e.g. echinoderms and vertebrates). In enteropneusts, it is used for locomotion and burrowing, while in pterobranchs it is modified into a cephalic shield for creeping and tube secretion. The proboscis is quite an amazing appendage consisting of a muscular hydrostat system, enabling the creature to form a number of different shapes and perform various movements. Inside the proboscis is the stomochord, a unique structure which is an anterior diverticulum of the buccal cavity that extends into the proboscis. Though the stomochord was historically thought to be homologous to the chordate notochord, current evidence indicates it has evolved convergently and is unique to hemichordates. Just behind that a narrow region (somewhat like a neck) separates the proboscis from the collar.

The collar region is where the mouth is located ventrally, and in enteropneusts, the anterior portion of the pharynx. The eponymous collar of pterobranchs has lophophore-like tentaculated arms for filter feeding. A hollow dorsal nerve cord, the collar nerve cord, traverses the collar region, and resembles the chordate neural tube. In many hemichordates, this structure is formed by invagination, analogous to neurulation in chordates, and one of the important aspects that provides evidence for a close evolutionary relationship of hemichordates with chordates. A hydrostatic support in the collar coelom (a peritoneum-lined fluid-filled cavity) moves this body region. The posterior and typically longest body region of the hemichordate, called the trunk, houses most of the animal's visceral organs including

INVERTEBRATES V

the digestive tract, gonads, and excretory structures. In enteropneusts, the anterior segment of the trunk contains the branchial region of the pharynx, and this region has a series of paired gill slits leading into the exterior. Another significant feature shared between hemichordates and chordates is the presence of pharyngeal gill slits. In some enteropneust groups, however, the posterior trunk is separated into distinct zones, which include a hepatic region with elaborate outgrowths and a terminal abdominal region. In pterobranchs, the trunk is smaller and contains the U-shaped digestive tract and gonads.

The hemichordate body wall is composed of multiple layers including an external epidermis with a thin cuticle, a basement membrane, and internal layers of circular and longitudinal musculature. The epidermis is rich with mucous glands, which secrete mucus for locomotion, feeding, and protection. The epidermis also contains a diffuse nervous system, most highly developed in enteropneusts, a network of neurons functioning as a nervous system coordinating the activities of the animal. The muscular system of the nematodes is relatively simple compared with that of many other groups of animals, consisting of longitudinal and circular muscle fibers organized in sheets within the body wall. The hemichordate digestive system is complete, with a mouth on the ventral side at the anterior end of the collar, a straight or U-shaped digestive tract extending through the trunk, and an anus on the posterior end of the body. The complete digestive tract are straight in enteropneusts, including a pharynx with pairs of gill slits, a esophagus, a stomach or intestine, and a terminal rectum. The pharyngeal gill slits serve mainly for respiration and filter food particles from the water entering through the mouth and exiting through the gill pore. In pterobranchs, the gut is U-shaped and opens near the collar. food particles are digested in a system of the digestive system from



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

ciliary currents on the proboscis and collar regions or the tentaculated arms in pterobranchs.

Hemichordates have an open circulatory system, comprising a dorsal and ventral blood vessel linked to some sinuses. The dorsal vessel contractions move blood forward, and the ventral vessel moves blood backward. The blood of most, though not all, species lacks respiratory pigments, although hemoglobin has been reported in some enteropneusts. Heart-glomerulus complex in the proboscis is a central part of the circulatory system. The heart is simply a muscle that pumps blood, while the glomerulus is a network of blood vessels that works with ultrafiltration and excretion. For example, this heart”glomerulus complex is suggestive of the chordate heart, and may be homologous. Hemichordates possess an excretory system mainly made up of the glomerulus and other structures. The glomerulus serves as a filter for blood, creating a primary urine that is altered through a number of excretory tubules. In enteropneusts, a pair of proboscis pores are open to the exterior, and excretory products can be released via these pores. A collar pore of some species may also provide a comparable role. The excretory system is closely related to the coelom and coelomic fluid plays an important role in the transport and elimination of wastes in this system. The hemichordate respiratory system differs among the two major hemichordate classes. In enteropneusts, respiration takes place mainly through pharyngeal gill slits, which enable water passage over richly supplied blood gill bars. Gas exchange also takes place over the general body surface, especially in the proboscis and collar regions. Most pterobranchs seem to use their tentaculated arms and body surface for respiration, because most species lack pharyngeal gill slits. The respiratory system works

very closely with the circulatory system, and blood vessels are located to optimize the efficiency of gas exchange.

Compared to echinoderm nervous systems, the nervous systems of hemichordates represent a closer pre-chordate intermediate group condition compared to the chordate central nervous system. The nervous system in these enteropneusts is composed of an intraepidermal nerve net, which is especially abundant in the proboscis and collar region where dorsal and ventral nerve cords (vein) are established. In many species, the dorsal nerve cord in the collar region is hollow and forms by invagination during development, a process enzymatic of chordate neurulation (Stern, 2004), (Fig. 2c). This hollow dorsal nerve cord has been understood as homologous to the chordate neural tube. The nervous system in pterobranchs is simpler, reduced to a nerve ring encircling the mouth and nerve cords extending into the arms and trunk. The hemichordate sensory system is fairly simple but suited to their way of life. Most species have photoreceptive cells dispersed as epidermal cells show light detection and phototropic responses. There are a lot of chemoreceptors located in the proboscis and collar regions within the body, allowing the detection of food particles and chemical gradients in the environment. The body wall has mechanoreceptors that respond to physical stimuli such as touch, pressure, and water movements. Some enteropneusts have specialized sensory structures, such as eyespots in some species; there are no complex sensory organs.

Hemichordates show great diversity in their reproductive system and life cycle throughout the phylum. Hemichordates are predominantly gonochoristic (having separate sexes) but hermaphroditism is found in some of them. Anatomy and HistologyThe gonads are generally

INVERTEBRATES V



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

simple sac-like organs in the trunk region, with gametes expelled through gonopores or rupturing the body wall. In enteropneusts fertilization is usually external, with males and females releasing gametes into the water column during synchronous spawning events. In many species of enteropneust, the zygotes develop into a type of planktonic larva called a tornaria, which undergoes multiple metamorphoses, leading to the development of juvenile worms. Other enteropneust species exhibit direct development where eggs develop directly into juvenile worms without a larval stage. Reproduction can be sexual or asexual in pterobranchs. Whilst sexual reproduction includes gamete release and external fertilization, development in some species proceeds through a swimming larva. They reproduce asexually by budding, and bundles can form into colonies. Pterobranch coloniality is an intriguing evolutionary development within the phylum, and has significant implications for the evolution of coloniality in other deuterostome lineages, such as the now-extinct graptolites.

It is worth specifically mentioning the tornaria larva of hemichordates in this context, as it likely holds evolutionary importance. 5-7, 12-8 This planktonic larva is very similar to the bipinnaria larva of the echinoderms, suggesting that the echinoderms and hemichordates are closely related phyla. It possesses a complex arrangement of ciliated bands for swimming and feeding, a well-developed digestive tract, and a unique apical organ and is known as the tornaria larva. The tornaria, after an optional planktonic existence, metamorphoses into a juvenile worm with the tripartite body organization found in adult hemichordates. Hemichordates come in three main forms: prosomal, which consist of one or a few segments of body with a simple structure; enteropneust, which have multiple segments of the

INVERTEBRATES V

connective and nervous system; and pterobranch, with two segments of the body but also more complex structures than enteropneust. Enteropneusts are predominantly burrowing organisms that create an elaborate system of burrows and tunnels in marine sediments. These burrows are multifunctional: they provide protection from predators and access to food resources, and they optimize water flow for respiration. The burrowing behavior of enteropneusts is a major contributor to bioturbation, the biological reworking of sediments, and thus has significant implications for marine ecosystem functioning. Enteropneusts perform bioturbation, which compartments sediments, recycles nutrients, oxygenates sediment and provides habitat heterogeneity that all favour many other marine organisms.

Because enteropneusts burrow through sediment, they are generally deposit feeders, filtering organic matter as they eat. It uses its proboscis to collect sediment particles, which are then carried to the mouth by cilia. Some may distantly filter feed, using the gill slits to get substances from water. This material is processed by the digestive tract, drawing out nutrients and disposing of waste. Enteropneust feeding ecology influences sediment composition and nutrient dynamics in marine ecosystems. Unlike enteropneusts, pterobranchs are sessile filter feeders that live in secreted tubes or coenecia. These animals spread their tentaculated arms into the water column and collect food particles, which are drawn toward the mouth by ciliary currents. Coloniality in pterobranchs facilitates exploitation of food resources suspended in the water column, as well as affording some protection against predators. This branching form can be complex, and serves as a habitat for other organisms. Their distribution in these biomes include oceans at all latitudes and depths, from polar and tropical regions



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

and from shallow intertidals to abyssal realms. This widespread distribution indicates the ancient origins of the phylum and the successful adaptation of these organisms to a variety of marine environments. Species have habitat preferences, and several enteropneust species are limited to certain sediment types or depths. The faunas of pterobranchs can be more restricted, many of these animals are from deeper waters or specialized environments such as submarine caves or underneath boulders.

In turn, the deep evolutionary relationships among hemichordates are essential to understanding the early evolution of deuterostomes and, ultimately, the origins of chordates. Pharyngeal gill slits, a hollow dorsal nerve cord, and tripartite body organization in hemichordates form a character suite that is thought to connect them to chordates. Molecular phylogenetic evidence also supports the grouping of these characteristics in a common ancestor shared by hemichordates and chordates. Hemichordates lack a notochord and postanal tail that characterize true chordates (= members of the phylum Chordata) but are considered the sister group to the echinoderms in the Ambulacraria clade and shed light on the deuterostome ancestor. Molecular investigations have uncovered remarkable similarities between the genetic programs controlling hemichordate and chordate development. Hox genes and their expression patterns are also highly conserved between these groups, as are many other genes important for neural patterning or heart development. These traits are conserved at the level of the molecular mechanisms regulating development of the dorsal nerve cord, pharyngeal gill slits, and other common structures (Fig. 1). Their results suggest that the hemichordate-chordate common ancestor had a complex developmental toolkit that was conserved

INVERTEBRATES V

and repurposed in both lineages. Thus, the fossil record of hemichordates is largely dominated by the siliceous periderm of graptolites, these colonial hemichordates that were so abundant in the Paleozoic. This second part of the animal kingdom created a distinctive set of fossil remains in the form of carbonized pieces of the tubes they occupied. Graptolites were significant parts of marine ecosystems between the Cambrian and Carboniferous, their diversity and abundance peak during the Ordovician. That the majority of graptolite groups went extinct by the close of the Paleozoic is a notable event in hemichordate evolutionary history. Fossils of enteropneusts and pterobranchs are considerably rarer due to their soft-bodiedness, with only trace fossils of putative enteropneust-like organisms reported from various geological ages.

New findings have greatly enhanced our understanding of hemichordate diversity and evolutionary history. These enteropneusts are not the ancestral forms, as the late 20th and early 21st centuries unveiled hidden hemichordate lineages with deep-sea adaptations, existing as Torquaratoridae. These animals are distinguished by their transparent bodies, minuscule musculature, and modified feeding elements. More recently, the discovery of new pterobranch taxa in specialized environments, such as underwater caves, has revealed our ignorance of the range and diversity of such organisms. Our results underscore the potential for continued exploration of marine habitats to provide critical insights into hemichordate evolution and diversity. Limited information on population size, distribution, and threats mean little is known of the conservation status of hemichordates. But, like many marine invertebrates, hemichordates are potentially threatened by habitat destruction, pollution, climate



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

change, and ocean acidification. The enteropneusts' burrowing lifestyle renders them especially susceptible to disturbance of sediments caused by bottom trawling and coastal development. The negative impact of loss of natural habitat and environmental changes can be particularly severe for many pterobranch species, which exhibit specialized habitat requirements. The conservation of hemichordates has been neglected likely due to the low profile of these animals and the lack of scientific attention, but increased research and knowledge on hemichordates is imperative.

Hemichordata: a deep review of structure, evolution and importance

Hemichordata is the phylum of marine invertebrate animals, which takes a unique and interesting place in the kingdoms of animals. Formally placed between the protochordates and many other invertebrate lineages, these organisms hold key insights for understanding the evolution of complex multicellular life. Hemichordates (enteropneusts, pterobranchs, graptolites) are less familiar but important organisms, with around 100 known species assigned to three major classes (Enteropneusta, Pterobranchia, and Graptolithina). Discoveries and advances in our understanding of the diversity of life, which the phylum Hemichordata went on to become an integral part of, were made as far back as the late nineteenth century. Loved by evolutionary biologists and marine zoologists alike for generations, these ocean-dwellers have a fascinating mix of primitive and advanced traits. In addition, their body plan is more like an intermediate stage than a final destination, between simpler invertebrate forms and more appendage-rich, chordate-like organisms, making them a key group for investigating broader evolutionary catalysts and

INVERTEBRATES V

developmental patterns. The term “Hemichordata”, is based etymologically on Greek roots, where “hemi” means half, and “chordata” refers to the chordate phylum. This is a proper label as these foliocytes are a transitional evolutionary being, having a chordate features but maintaining it as an invertebrate. Their name implies a possible evolutionary connection to more complex lineages, emphasizing their importance in understanding evolutionary pathways.

Phylogenetic Context and Evolutionary Implications

Hemichordates are positioned at a key evolutionary juncture, as they sit between protostome and deuterostome lineages on the tree of life. The phylogenetic position of the shrew group had long been matter of strong scientific discussion and several studies relying on molecular as well as morphological data have provided increasingly refined view of their evolutionary history. However, the accepted consensus now seems to be that hemichordates are a sister group to echinoderms and are related to cordates (this is a still larger group, deuterostomes). Hemichordates are not only significant in their phylogenetic group. These organisms offer extraordinary perspectives on the evolution of complex physiological system, especially body segmentation, nervous system organization, and development mechanisms. Understanding hemichordates allows scientists to trace the evolutionary advances that led to the more complex groups of animals we see today, including vertebrates like us. We know from fossil records and comparative anatomy that hemichordates are evolutionarily “stable” over millions of years. This remarkable degree of conservation indicates that this fundamental body plan is a successful adaptive strategy that has allowed them to persist and thrive in a variety of



marine habitats and ecological roles. The long-standing nature of basic hemichordate traits illustrates the durability of their evolutionary design.

General features of hemichordata

Habitat and Distribution

Hemichordates are marine only and occupy a diverse range of oceanic environments, from shallow shores to deep oceans. Most benthic marine species are ubiquitous, living on or within marine sediments and mediating important ecosystem dynamics (including bioturbation, bioirrigation, benthic-pelagic coupling, and sediment biodeposition). Burrowing acorn worms of the group Enteropneusta are mainly found in soft substrates in temperate and tropical marine climates, while the colonial pterobranch hemichordates are usually present in deep-sea oceanic environments. Hemichordates exhibit a remarkable global distribution, with species documented in the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, and Southern Oceans. (Adaptable to their environment) Their adaptability to different marine environments (sea habitats) are an evidence of their physiological tolerance and ecological success. Certain species occupy intertidal zones characterized by dramatic environmental variation, while others populate stable deep-sea environments where temperature and pressure change little.

Basic Body Plan and Body Plan Systematics

A standard hemichordate body comprises of three distinct regions: the proboscis, collar, and trunk. The second is the introduction of a tripartite organization that serves as a crucial architectural innovation separating hemichordates from other invertebrate clades. Instead, each segment of the body performs distinct, specialized functions that are vital for the survival of the organism, demonstrating remarkable

INVERTEBRATES V

evolutionary adaptation. The proboscis, which is long and muscular, has many important roles, such as movement, substrate exploration, and feeding. Its impressive versatility enables the hemichordates to sluice around their marine habitat with ease. That is, the collar region, located between the proboscis and the trunk, usually has special structures such as tentacles or respiratory surfaces, simultaneously functioning as sensory organizations and physiological exchanges with the surrounding marine environment.

Feeding Strategies and Feeding Mechanisms

Hemichordates are primarily suspension feeders, which use elaborate systems to extract food from aquatic habitats. The gut of these organisms are usually elaborate ciliary, mucus collecting systems that are highly effective at filtering micrometer organic particles from the surrounding water. This feeding method is indicative of a very advanced mode of nutrient harvesting that showcases the ecological savvy of these organisms that appear so rudimentary. Hemichordates have a highly functional, U-shaped gut that enables for the directional processing of food. The specialized ciliated structures form intricate feeding currents, pulling water and its respective nutrients in into their body. Mucus produced along the GI tract ensnares food particles, which are gradually moved and broken down, displaying an elegant biological process of nutrient uptake in marine systems.

Main organ systems of the human body Respiratory and Circulatory Systems

Unlike more complex marine invertebrates, hemichordate use their unique respiratory strategies. These cutaneous processes primarily function through the body wall and through specially adapted regions



Zoology - I Diversity of Invertebrate

of the pharynx via diffusion processes that readily transport O_2 and export metabolic waste. The same proved remarkably effective in adults, resulting in a rather simple and pragmatic respiratory system that could be argued is very much representative of their evolutionary stage and how comparatively simple physiological processes can be performed through comparably uncomplicated biological strategies. They have an open circulatory system, with a less complex network of blood vessels and sinuses. The main body cavity, hemocoel, is also the main circulatory space supplying nutrients and oxygen to the organism. Once again specialized blood cells for oxygen transport and hemoglobin-like compounds play a very similar role as the hemoglobin in humans, which is impressive in itself as it further illustrates the sophisticated biochemical adaptations that allow for survival in a variety of marine environments. Hemichordate nervous systems provide an interesting evolutionary transition between invertebrate and chordate neural configurations. The entire body contains a diffuse nerve net that gives very basic neural coordination and sensory processing abilities. This arrangement of neurons can be seen in evolutionarily primitive clusters instead of having a centralized nervous system like more evolved groups of animals have. The sensory reception of hemichordates is essentially conducted by dedicated epithelial cells sitting on the body surface. These respond to mechanical, chemical and possibly electromagnetic stimuli — allowing for minimal interaction with and navigation of the environment. The areas around the proboscis and collar are densely populated with sensory receptors that allow for complex environmental interactions and adaptive behaviour.

Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which of the following features is unique to Echinodermata?

- a.Radial symmetry in adults
- b. Segmentation
- c. Exoskeleton of chitin
- d. Closed circulatory system

2. What is the function of the water vascular system in echinoderms?

- a.Respiration
- b. Locomotion and feeding
- c. Excretion
- d. Reproduction

3. Asterias belongs to which class of Echinodermata?

- a.Echinoidea
- b. Asteroidea
- c. Ophiuroidea
- d. Holothuroidea

4. Which of the following is a larval form of Echinodermata?

- a.Trochophore
- b. Bipinnaria
- c. Planula
- d. Veliger



5. The larval forms of echinoderms exhibit which type of symmetry?

- a.Radial
- b. Bilateral
- c. Asymmetry
- d. Pentaradial

6. Hemichordates are considered a connecting link between:

- a.Chordates and Arthropods
- b. Non-chordates and Chordates
- c. Annelids and Mollusks
- d. Cnidarians and Echinoderms

7. Which structure in Balanoglossus resembles the notochord?

- a.Proboscis
- b. Buccal diverticulum
- c. Collar
- d. Gill slits

8. The excretory organ in hemichordates is called:

- a.Nephridia
- b. Malpighian tubules
- c. Proboscis gland
- d. Green gland

9. Which class does Balanoglossus belong to?

- a. Enteropneusta
- b. Pterobranchia
- c. Asteroidea
- d. Holothuroidea

INVERTEBRATES V**10. The circulatory system in Balanoglossus is:**

- a. Open
- b. Closed
- c. Absent
- d. Both open and closed

Short Answer Questions (SAQs)

1. Define Echinodermata and give an example.
2. What are the key characteristics of Asterias?
3. Explain the function of the water vascular system in starfish.
4. Name the different larval forms of echinoderms and their significance.
5. Differentiate between radial and bilateral symmetry in echinoderms.
6. Classify Hemichordata up to classes with suitable examples.
7. Describe the structure and function of the proboscis in Balanoglossus.



Zoology - I
Diversity of
Invertebrate

8. What are the characteristics of the buccal diverticulum in hemichordates?
9. Discuss the significance of echinoderm larvae in evolutionary studies.
10. How do echinoderms exhibit regeneration?

Long Answer Questions (LAQs)

1. Discuss the classification and general characteristics of Echinodermata with examples.
2. Explain the structure, morphology, and adaptations of Asterias with a labeled diagram.
3. Describe the water vascular system of echinoderms and its role in locomotion.
4. Explain the different types of larval forms in Echinodermata and their significance.
5. Discuss the classification and general features of Hemichordata with representative examples.
6. Describe the structure, morphology, and significance of Balanoglossus.
7. Explain the evolutionary relationship of Hemichordata with chordates and non-chordates.
8. Compare and contrast Echinodermata and Hemichordata based on their structural organization.
9. Discuss the excretory and circulatory system of Balanoglossus.



10. Explain the significance of radial symmetry in adult echinoderms and its adaptive advantages



REFERENCES

Zoology I: Diversity of Invertebrate

Module 1: Introduction to Invertebrates

1. Barnes, R.S.K., Calow, P., Olive, P.J.W., Golding, D.W., & Spicer, J.I. (2022). *The Invertebrates: A Synthesis* (4th ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
2. Pechenik, J.A. (2021). *Biology of the Invertebrates* (8th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.
3. Ruppert, E.E., Fox, R.S., & Barnes, R.D. (2023). *Invertebrate Zoology: A Functional Evolutionary Approach* (8th ed.). Cengage Learning.
4. Brusca, R.C., Moore, W., & Shuster, S.M. (2022). *Invertebrates* (4th ed.). Oxford University Press.
5. Jordan, E.L., & Verma, P.S. (2019). *Invertebrate Zoology* (14th ed.). S. Chand Publishing.

Module 2: Invertebrate II (Coelenterate and Platyhelminths)

1. Hyman, L.H. (2018). *The Invertebrates: Platyhelminthes and Rhynchocoela*. McGraw-Hill.
2. Kotpal, R.L. (2021). *Modern Text Book of Zoology: Invertebrates*. Rastogi Publications.
3. Fautin, D.G., & Romano, S.L. (2020). *Cnidaria*. Oxford University Press.
4. Castro, P., & Huber, M.E. (2023). *Marine Biology* (12th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.
5. Schmidt-Rhaesa, A. (2021). *Handbook of Zoology: Platyhelminthes and Parasitic Nematodes*. De Gruyter.

Module 3: Invertebrates III (Nemathelminths and Annelida)

1. Bogitsh, B.J., Carter, C.E., & Oeltmann, T.N. (2023). *Human Parasitology* (6th ed.). Academic Press.
2. Roberts, L.S., & Janovy, J. (2019). *Foundations of Parasitology* (10th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.
3. Brusca, R.C., & Brusca, G.J. (2022). *Invertebrates* (3rd ed.). Sinauer Associates.
4. Ruppert, E.E., & Barnes, R.D. (2020). *Invertebrate Zoology*. Saunders College Publishing.
5. Schmidt-Rhaesa, A. (2018). *Handbook of Zoology: Annelida*. De Gruyter.



Module 4: Invertebrate IV (Arthropoda and Mollusca)

1. Gullan, P.J., & Cranston, P.S. (2022). *The Insects: An Outline of Entomology* (6th ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
2. Triplehorn, C.A., & Johnson, N.F. (2020). *Borror and DeLong's Introduction to the Study of Insects* (8th ed.). Cengage Learning.
3. Pechenik, J.A. (2019). *Biology of the Invertebrates* (7th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.
4. Barker, G.M. (2021). *The Biology of Terrestrial Molluscs*. CABI Publishing.
5. Bouchet, P., Gofas, S., & Warén, A. (2023). *World Register of Marine Species: Mollusca*. WoRMS Editorial Board.

Module 5: Invertebrate V (Echinodermata and Hemichordata)

1. Lawrence, J.M. (2019). *Echinoderms: Biology and Ecology* (4th ed.). Academic Press.
2. Pawson, D.L. (2022). *Echinodermata*. Smithsonian Institution Press.
3. Cameron, C.B., & Ruppert, E.E. (2021). *Hemichordata*. Oxford University Press.
4. Parker, S.P. (2018). *Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms*. McGraw-Hill.
5. Satoh, N. (2020). *Hemichordata and Chordata*. Springer.

MATS UNIVERSITY

MATS CENTER FOR OPEN & DISTANCE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY CAMPUS : Aarang Kharora Highway, Aarang, Raipur, CG, 493 441

RAIPUR CAMPUS: MATS Tower, Pandri, Raipur, CG, 492 002

T : 0771 4078994, 95, 96, 98 M : 9109951184, 9755199381 Toll Free : 1800 123 819999

eMail : admissions@matsuniversity.ac.in Website : www.matsodl.com

